

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

PART - II

First English
Edition



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI

B. SANSKRIT
2231

The Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part II, English version contains description of 191 classical Ayurvedic formulations. Methods of preparation of different groups of formulations like asava, arishta, arka, avaleha, kwatha churna, guggulu, ghrita, churna, taila, lepa, vati, anjara, parpati, pishti, bhasma, mandura and louha are mentioned in detail with the ingredients. Scientific/Botanical and English names for single drugs of plant, mineral and metal origin are given in the appendix which will make this book more user friendly for scientists, teachers, students and manufacturers of Ayurvedic medicines. Definitions and terminologies used in Ayurvedic pharmacy are also mentioned in detail with authentic references. Purification method of poisonous drugs are given in its appendix to facilitate Ayurvedic drug manufacturing pharmacists. The use of various formulations in different disease conditions are also given. In the end weights and measurements followed by the references are also given. In general this book will be more user friendly for scientists, research scholars, pharmacists, students and general readers.

Price : Rs 250.00

ISBN 81-901151-1-1

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

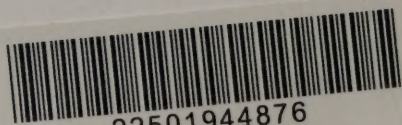
PART - II

First English
Edition



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI

P.B. SANSKRIT
2231



22501944876

**THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY
OF INDIA**

First English Edition



Government of India
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy
2000

The Ayurvedic Formulary of India

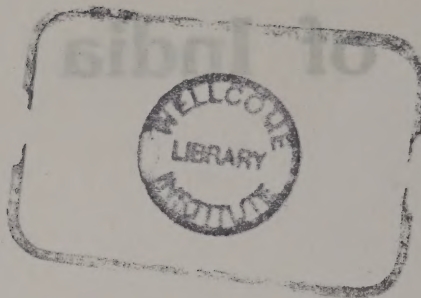
Part - II

First English Edition



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy
2000



© 2000, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Government of India
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy

Price : Inland— Rs. 250
Foreign — US \$ 50

ISBN 81-901151-1-1

Printed by : NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION, CSIR
Dr. K.S. Krishnan Marg, New Delhi - 110012

On behalf of : GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF
MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY

Published by : THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS
CIVIL LINES, DELHI - 110054



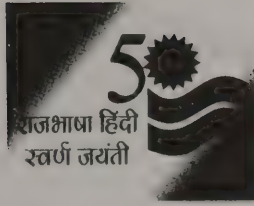
श्रीमती शैलजा चन्द्र

SMT. SHAILAJA CHANDRA

Tel.: 3715564

Fax : 011-3327660

E-mail : sec.ismh@hub.nic.in



सचिव भारत सरकार

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय
भारतीय चिकित्सा पद्धति एवं होमियोपैथिक विभाग
रेड क्रॉस भवन, नई दिल्ली - 110001
SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPTT. OF ISM & HOMOEOPATHY
RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001

FORWARD

Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-I (AFI Part-I) is a compilation of 444 classical formulations which are most commonly manufactured and used in the practice of Ayurveda in the country. The Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-II (AFI Part-II) contains 190 such classical formulations, which are predominantly manufactured in Government pharmacies and used by teaching institutions, Govt. colleges and hospitals etc. The document has been compiled by translating the Sanskrit texts, which have been edited with reference to the ingredients, method of preparation, doses and classical uses. Some of the ambiguities which had been encountered have been removed and the formulations in the text can now be easily understood which would facilitate systematic manufacture of the drugs.

The English edition of AFI Part-II has been improved in as much as this document contains a complete list of single ingredients of plant origin, alongwith their botanical names and approved substitutes, where the drugs are not available. This will help in the identification of the species, which in turn will enable standardisation of the formulations.

This volume has been prepared under the constant guidance of the expert members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. The staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee Cell in the Department of ISM & H has contributed in the translation and editorial work, which deserves appreciation. It is expected that the English edition of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-II would be useful not only within India but also in other countries of South East Asia where Ayurveda is being practised.

I forward this volume with great pleasure and appreciation.

Shailja Chandra
(SHAILAJA CHANDRA)

CONTENTS

	Page
Legal Notices	8
General Notices	9
Transliteration Symbols	11
Abbreviations for parts of plants	12
Preface	13
Introduction	15
Formulary — compound formulations	29
1. Āsava and Ariṣṭa	33
2. Arka	41
3. Avaleha and Pāka	47
4. Kvātha Cūrṇa	61
5. Guggulu	91
6. Ghṛta	97
7. Cūrṇa	109
8. Taila	133
9. Lepa	163
10. Vaṭī and Guṭikā	171
11. Vartti - Netra Bindu and Añjana	187
12. Parpaṭī	193
13. Piṣṭī	199
14. Bhasma	205
15. Maṇḍūra	215
16. Rasa yoga	221
17. Lauha	301

FORMULARY - SINGLE DRUGS

1. List of single drugs of Animal origin	371
2. List of single drugs of Mineral origin	321
3. List of single drugs of Plant origin	327

APPENDICES

I Paribhāṣā (Glossary of Technical Terms)	347
II Śódhana (Process of Detoxification)	365
III Therapeutic Index	381
(a) Formula wise	385
(b) Disease wise	395
(c) Action wise	417
IV Metric Equivalents of Classical Weights and Measures	421
V Bibliography	425

LEGAL NOTICES

1. In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of the monographs of compound formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those laws wherever they are applicable.
2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.
3. In general, the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940), Chapter IV-A as are applicable to Ayurvedic Drugs and the Rules framed there under should be consulted.
4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the Pharmacopoeial Lit of Single Drugs included as an Appendix to the Ayurvedic Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in this Formulary, it should be ensured that the Vaidya-in-Charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.
5. Use of substitute drugs (pratinidhi dravyas) wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Ayurvedic classics and practice. It must however be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the texts or included in the Formulary are used.
6. Formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Ayurvedic Classics. The Ayurvedic Formulary has however included the most commonly accepted Formulae for the medicinal preparations included therein. It does not however preclude the Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should be medicines be prepared according to the reference mentioned in the Formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

General Notices

Title : The title of this book, including supplements thereto, is the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. The word 'Formulary' wherever it occurs in the text, refers to the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

Names of Drugs, Preparations and other Substances.

Synonyms : While it is advisable that the Sanskrit titles and names should be employed in prescription, the more important or frequently used alternative names are given as synonyms. These synonyms are also titles, and substances or preparations so designated for use in medicine, have the same significance as the main titles.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Sāstrīya and would be synonymous with the word "Official" and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulations that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method, it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method of preparation, the resulting substances must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescribers. The doses may in many cases be repeated three to four times in 24 hours. The medical practitioners will exercise his own judgement and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amount of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When however, an unusually large dose appear to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical Ayurvedic System of weights and measures and their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Ayurvedic Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre. The term 'MI' is used as short designation for the millilitre. When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15°C, in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C, and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta and to show no abnormal odour, colour, sliminess, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Storage : The container and its closure must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable, the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below Formulary requirements. A well-closed container must protect the contents from extraneous matter or from loss of the substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale. A tightly-closed container must protect the content from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance and from efflorescence, deliquescence or evaporation under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale and shall be capable of sight reclosure. Where a tightly-closed container is specified, it may be replaced by hermetically-closed container. A hermetically closed container for a single dose of that substance must be impervious to air or any other gas under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale.

Indo-Romanic Equivalents of Devanagari Alphabets

अ	a	ड	ḍa
आ	ā	ढ	ḍha
इ	i	ण	ṇa
ई	ī	त	ta
उ	u	थ	tha
ऊ	ū	द	da
ऋ	ṛ	ध	dha
ए	a	न	na
ऐ	ai	प	pa
ओ	o	फ	pha
औ	au	ब	ba
ः	m̐	भ	bha
:	ḥ	म	ma
क	ka	य	ya
ख	kha	र	ra
ग	ga	ल	la
घ	gha	व	va
ङ	ṅa	श	śa
च	ca	ष	ṣa
छ	cha	स	sa
ज	ja	ह	ha
झ	jha	क्ष	kṣa
ञ	ña	त्र	tra
ट	ṭa	ज्ञ	jña
ठ	ṭha		

Abbreviations for Parts of Plants

1.	Androcium	Adr.
2.	Anther	Atr.
3.	Aril	Ar.
4.	Bulb	Bl.
5.	Dry Fruit	Dr.Fr.
6.	Dry Seed	Dr. Sd.
7.	Exudate	Exd.
8.	Endosperm (Bîja Majjã)	Enm.
9.	Flower	Fl.
10.	Flower Bud	Fl. B.
11.	Fruit	Fr.
12.	Fruit Exudate	Fr. Exd.
13.	Fruit Rind	Fr. R.
14.	Fruit Pulp (Phala majjã)	Fr. P.
15.	Gall	G.
16.	Heart Wood	Ht. Wd.
17.	Inflorescence	Ifl.
18.	Leaf	Lf.
19.	Latex	L.
20.	Oil	Ol.
21.	Plant (Whole)	Pl.
22.	Root	Rt.
23.	Root Bark	Rt. Bk.
24.	Root Tuber	Rt. Tr.
25.	Rhizome	Rz.
26.	Seed	Sd.
27.	Silicious Concretion	S.C.
28.	Solid Extract	So. Ext.
29.	Stem	St.
30.	Stem Bark	St. Bk.
31.	Stem Tuber	St. Tb.
32.	Style and Stigma	Stl./Stg.
33.	Substitute Root	Sub. Rt.

PREFACE

1. The first volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India included important formulations, which are manufactured on a large scale and used frequently by the physicians of the country. In the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, those formulations which are described in texts and are manufactured by the State Pharmacies for their use in Government hospitals and dispensaries are included. It was a difficult task for the Committee to decide upon the exact methods of manufacture given in some of these texts and determine the correct methods of manufacture. However, with the help of eminent scholars in the profession, this has been achieved and we are glad to present the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.
2. This Committee would like to place on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, (APC) Section in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare for the preparation of the Second Volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.

CHAIRMAN

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee

New Delhi

Dated : Jan., 2000

INTRODUCTION

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee had been entrusted with the enormous task of bringing out an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. The Committee was constituted by the Government of India vide its letter No. 14-8/62 ISM dated the 20th September 1962 to fulfil the following functions.

1. To prepare the official Ayurvedic Formulary of India in 2 or more parts of drugs which are most commonly used in Ayurvedic practice throughout the country.
2. To prepare the official Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India in two or more parts laying down standards for :
 - a. Single Drugs.
 - b. Compound preparations and
 - c. Formulations.
3. To provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity sufficiently used in the Ayurvedic practice.
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity of composition physical properties and active constituents.
5. To lay down tests for identity, purity, quality and strength.
6. To provide other information regarding the distinguishig characteristics, methods of preparations, dosage, method of administration with various Anupānas or vehicles and their toxicity, if any.

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its various meetings considered in details the various aspects for the publication of an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. It was decided that it was essential to first publish an Ayurvedic Formulary of India which would provide sufficient basis for enforcing the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetic Act, 1940(As amended in 1964) in stages to control the production and sale of Ayurvedic medicines. Besides, it would be the precursor to the publication of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. Accordingly, the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee decided to publish the Ayurvedic Formulary in different parts. In the First Part, the Committee published 444 preparations pertaining to various categories on the basis of their wide use in the country, in the year 1978. The details in respect of the constitution and working of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee and its various sub-committees alongwith the monographs of 444 formulations presenting a cross section of the various categories of authentic preparations described in Ayurvedic Texts are given in this publication.

There was a suggestion to prepare the Formulary Disease-wise instead of 'Kalpanāwise'. However, the publication of the Ayurvedic Formulary being the first step towards standardisation and uniform manufacture. The Kalpanāwise compilation of Ayurvedic medicines was agreed upon. Improvement of standards of medicine in respect of utilisation of genuine crude drugs, method of preparations, preservation, storage and thus ensuing therapeutic efficacy was the most immediate objective before the committee.

The committee continues to receive the research data from various research organisation like the P.L.I.M. The CCRAS and other research institutions and would be incorporating the same after proper evaluation from time to time.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee was reconstituted in 1972 under the Chairmanship of Prof. A.N. Namjoshi, which applied its mind to the task of publication of the 1st volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary and necessary steps were taken to collect data for the purpose and the same after processing was compared and verified and compiled into the first part of the Ayurvedic Formulary comprising of 444 Ayurvedic formulations and published in 1978.

The work of compilation of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India comprising of drugs occurring in the Ayurvedic Formulary part one was another immediate task before the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. This called for authentic, experimental and scientific data for each of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeial monographs which was a more responsible and time consuming task.

After the publication of the first part of the Ayurvedic Formulary, the Committee which was reconstituted in 1972 under the chairmanship of Prof. A.N. Namjoshi on bringing out the second and third parts of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee which was reconstituted in 1972 under the Chairmanship of Professor A.N. Namjoshi had the following composition :

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007 | Chairman |
| 2. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dvivedi,
"Maruti"
I. Master Society
Rajkot - 2. | Member |
| 3. | The Drug Controller (India)
(Ex-Officio),
Directorate General of
Health Services, New Delhi. | Member |
| 4. | Kaviraj Purushotam Dev
Deputy Director (Ayurveda)
Indian Medicine Pharmacy
Buildings, Charminar, Hyderabad -2 | Member |
| 5. | Shri S. Bhattacharya
Principal, Government
Ayurvedic College,
Guwahati, | Member |
| 6. | Vaidya R.R. Pathak
C/o, Shri Baidyanath Ayurveda
Bhavan (Pvt.) Ltd.
Baidyanath Bhavan Road, Patna-I. | Member |
| 7. | Kumari Savita Satakopan,
Drugs Laboratory,
National Highway No. 8,
Baroda - 2. | Member |
| 8. | Dr. M.N. Kesavan Pillai,
Hony. Director,
Central Research Institute for
Ayurveda, Chereethuruthy, VIA,
Shoranur, Kerala. | Member |
| 9. | Dr. R.D. Jaiswal,
Joint Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Madhya Pradesh.
Bhopal. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------|
| 10. | Dr. B.M. Sharma,
Principal,
Government College of Indian
Medicine and Hospital,
Bombay. | Member |
| 11. | Dr. T.V. Kasturi
Managing Editor,
National Integrated Medicine,
Association, 307, Erangere,
Ashok Road, Mysore-I. | Member |
| 12. | Pt. Keerti Sharma,
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute for Ayurveda
Patiala. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. G.K. Bhatt,
Officer-in-charge,
Regional Research Institute for
Ayurveda, Amer Road, Jaipur. | Member |
| 14. | Kaviraj K.P. Atreya,
Principal's staff Quarter,
Ayurvedic, Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh, New Delhi. | Member |
| 15. | Kaviraj Ashutosh Majumdar
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi 1. | Member |
| 16. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma,
Professor of Dravyaguna,
Post-Graduate Institute of Indian
Medicine, Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi. | Member |
| 17. | Dr. V.N. Sharma,
Professor of Pharmacology,
S.M.S. Medical College,
Jaipur (Rajasthan). | Member |
| 18. | Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji,
Professor of Chemistry,
Calcutta University, Calcutta. | Member |
| 19. | Shri Prajhapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge
Amalgamated Units (CCCRIM & H).
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory,
Ranikhet. | Member |

20. Dr. P.N.V. Kurup
Adviser, Indigenous Systems of
Medicine, Department of Health,
Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi-11.
- Member Secretary

The Government of India vide their letter No. X. 19017/7/78-APC dated the 31st October, 1979 reconstituted the earlier Ayurvedic Pharmacopocia Committee with effect from 1st November 1979, consisting of the following persons:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007. | Chairman |
| 2. Dr. P.N.V. Kurup
Adviser, Indigenous Systems
of Medicine, Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi. | Vice Chairman
(Ex-officio). |
| 3. Kaviraj A.T. Sharma,
Siromani Press,
Bhesaja Mandir,
Berhampur-2 Ganjam
Orissa. | Member |
| 4. Vaidya Murli Manohar Sharan,
Mewar Mahamundleshwar,
Sethal Ashram,
Udaipur (Rajasthan). | Member |
| 5. Vaidya Kirti Pandya
E- Block, Capital Commercial
Centre-Ellisbridge,
Ashram Road,
Ahmedabad - 380 009.
Gujarat. | Member |
| 6. Prof. P.N. Mehra,
Bungalow No. 1055, Sector 27-B,
Chandigarh. | Member |
| 7. Dr. K. Subramanyam,
"Vasanti", 55/3,
First Main Road,
Tata Silk Farm, Basavangudi,
Bangalore - 560 004,
Karnataka. | Member |
| 8. Shri P.R. Krishna Kumar,
Director,
The Ayurvedic Trust,
366, Trichy Road,
Coimbatore - 641 018, Tamilnadu. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------|
| 9. | Vaidya B.D. Triguna
143, Sarai Kale Khan,
Nizamuddin, New Delhi 110 013. | Member |
| 10. | Dr. K.K. Purshothaman
Assistant Director,
Captain Srinivasa Murti
Research Institute (CCRA & Siddha),
A.A. Govt. Hospital Campus,
Arumbakkam,
Madras 600 029 (T.N.) | Member |
| 11. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor &
Head of the Department of
Dravya Guna and Dean, Faculty
of Indian Medicine, Institute of
Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi 5(U.P.). | Member |
| 12. | Dr. S.A. Vasavada
"Ashirvad" Opp. Pratap Vilas,
Jamnagar 361 001,
Gujarat. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. Lalitha Michael,
Director of Indian Medicine
and Homoeopathy, Govt. of Karnataka
Bangalore (Karnataka). | Member |
| 14. | Dr. S.P. Gupta,
Director of Ayurvedic and Unani Services,
Govt. of Uttar Pradesh,
Lucknow (U.P.) | Member |
| 15. | Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi
Director of Indigenous Systems of
Medicine, Govt. of Bihar,
Patna (Bihar). | Member |
| 16. | Dr. (Mrs.) G. Santhakumari
Office-in-charge,
C.D.R.S. and R.S.S.C.A. Unit,
Medical College,
Trivandrum 695 011,
(Kerala). | Member |
| 17. | Dr. N. Chennabasappa, HPA,
Office-in-charge,
Govt. Central Pharmacy,
Jamnagar,
Bangalore 11 (Karnataka). | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|
| 18. | Dr. S.S. Gothoskar
Drugs Controller (India)
Directorate General of
Health Services, New Delhi. | Member
(Ex-officio) |
| 19. | Vaidya Bhagwan Das
Deputy Adviser (Ayurveda),
Ministry of Health and F.W.
New Delhi. | Member Secretary |

The functions of the Committee were as follows:

1. To prepare an official Formulary in several parts:
2. (a) Single drugs, of whose identity and therapeutic value there is no doubt and
(b) Compound preparations which are frequently used in Ayurvedic practice:
3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity:
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity in physical properties and active constituents: and
5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, methods of preparation, dosage, methods of administration with various anupanas or vehicles and their toxicity.

The term of the Committee was for a period of five years commencing from the 1st Nov. 1979. However, it was reconstituted by the Govt. of India vide their office letter No. X. 19011/7/81-APC dated the 5th December, 1981.

The reconstituted committee comprised of the following persons:

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion.
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay 400 007 (Maharashtra). | Chairman |
| 2. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dvivedi,
"Maruti" 1 Master Society,
Rajkot (Gujarat). | Member |
| 3. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma
39, Gurudham Colony,
Varanasi - 1(U.P.) | Member |
| 4. | Sh. Prajapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge,
Amalgamated Units of CCRAS,
Govt. Pharmaceutical Laboratory
Tarikhet (Ranikhet)-263 663 (U.P.) | Member |
| 5. | Kvj. A.T. Sharma
Siromani Press
Bheshaja Mandir
Berhampur - 2 (Ganjam) Orissa. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------|
| 6. | Prof. P.N. Mehra,
Bungalow No. 1055,
Sector 27-B,
Chandigarh. | Member |
| 7. | Dr. K.K. Purshothaman
Assistant Director,
Captain Srinivasa Murti Drugs
Research Institute for Ayurved (CCRAS)
A.A. Govt. Hospital Campus
Arumbakkam.
Madras 600 029 (T.N.) | Member |
| 8. | Vaidya Hari Dutt Shastri
Director, Mool Chand
Khairati Ram Ayurved Hospital
Lajpat Nagar III, New Delhi 110 024. | Member |
| 9. | Vaidya K.S. Varier,
Chief Physician,
The Arya Vaidya Pharmacy (cbe) Ltd.,
366, Trichy Road,
Coimbatore 641 018(T.N.) | Member |
| 10. | Dr. S.P. Gupta,
Director of Ayurvedic and Unani Services,
Government of Uttar Pradesh,
Lucknow (U.P.) | Member |
| 11. | Kum. Savita Satakopan,
Senior Scientific Officer,
Foods Drugs Laboratory.
Near Polytechnic,
Vadodara-390 002 (Gujarat). | Member |
| 12. | Dr. S.A. Vasavada,
(Ashirvad), Opp. Pratap Vilas,
Jamnagar - 361 001.
Gujarat. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. Lalitha Michael,
Chief Superintendent,
Government Central Pharmacy,
Ashoka Pillar Circle,
1 Block, Jayanagar,
Bangalore - 560 011 | Member |
| 14. | Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi
Director of Indigenous
Systems of Medicine,
Govt. of Bihar,
Patna (Bihar). | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|
| 15. | Prof. P.C. Shukla
"Anil" 3, Patel Colony
Jamnagar - 361 008,
Gujarat. | Member |
| 16. | Dr. Chennabasappa,
Director of Indian Systems of
Medicine and Homoeopathy,
Directorate of Indian Systems of
Medicine and Homoeopathy
Government of Karnataka,
Anandaro Circle,
Bangalore - 9 (Karnataka). | Member |
| 17. | Shri Nanak Chand Sharma
Ayurvedacharya and Ayurved Brahaspati
Kayamaya Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Works Pvt.,
Ltd., 8/3552, Regar Pura, Karol Bagh,
New Delhi - 110 005. | Member |
| 18. | Dr. S.S. Ghothoskar
Drugs Controller (India)
Dte. G.H.S., New Delhi. | Member
(Ex-officio) |
| 19. | Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayurveda)
Ministry of Health and
Family Welfare,
New Delhi. | Member Secretary
(Ex-officio) |

The functions of the Committee as laid down in the order as under :

- (a) To prepare the remaining parts of the official Formulary, for compound preparations which are currently used in Ayurvedic practice in the Country including standardised compositions, methods of preparation, dosage, toxicity and administration with various anupanas or vehicles.
- (b) To prepare a pharmacopoeia of Ayurveda for single drugs which have been included in the official Formulary.
- (c) To prescribe the working standards for compound formulations including tests for identity, purity and quality so as to ensure uniformity of the finished formulations.
- (d) Keeping in view the time constraint, to identify such methods/procedures and plan of work as would enable the Formulary and standards of all commonly used drugs to be brought up in a phased manner within five years.
- (e) The entire Pharmacopoeia should be released in convenient instalments within five years.

Under the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee the following sub-committees were formulated and consisted of:

I. Formulary Sub-Committee :

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi | Chairman |
| 2. | Kaviraj A.T. Sharma Orissa | Member |
| 3. | Vaidya Vasudeo Dwivedi, Rajkot | Member |

- | | | |
|----|---|-------------------|
| 4. | Vaidya Haridutt Shastri, N. Delhi | Member |
| 5. | Vaidya K. S. Warier, Coimbatore | Member |
| 6. | Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi | Member |
| 7. | Prof. C.P. Shukla | Member |
| 8. | Dr. Chennabasapa | Member |
| 9. | Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayu.)
New Delhi. | Member Secretary. |

II. **Drugs Standardisation Sub-Committee :**

- | | | |
|----|---|------------------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi, Bombay | Chairman |
| 2. | Vaidya Priya Vrat Sharma, Varanasi | Member |
| 3. | Shri Prajapati Joshi, Ranikhet | Member |
| 4. | Prof. P.N. Mehra, Chandigarh | Member |
| 5. | Kumari Savita Satakopan, Baroda | Member |
| 6. | Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayu.) | Member Secretary |

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee decided that the second part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India should cover all the medicines which were manufactured by the State managed pharmacies and those that had not been included in the First Part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. Accordingly, information was called for from the State-managed pharmacies from different States. The collected information was examined and it was observed that there were approximately 530 formulations which were to be scrutinised for their inclusion in the 2nd part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee followed the same format as that of compound preparations given in the 1st Part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. At its meeting held on the 20th and 21st April 1973, it authorised its Chairman to constitute sub-committees as might be necessary, specifying their functions and personnel. He set up various expert sub-committees including Formulary sub-committee vide Ministry of Health and Family Planning letter No. X. 19017/3/73 -APC dated the 9th August, 1974. These consisted of members of the Committee as well as other experts as under :-

I. **Formulary Sub-Committee:**

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Kaviraj R.R. Pathak
Seva Niketan Near Police Line
P.O. Chapera
Saran (Bihar) | Chairman |
| 2. | Pandit Keerti Sharma
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute (Ayu.) | Member, |

Coopted Expert:

- | | | |
|----|---|--------|
| 3. | Vaidya Veni Madhav Shastri Joshi
Shankar Niwas
Shivaji Park Cross Road,
Dadar, Bombay | Member |
| 4. | Dr. P.K. Ezuthachan
The Arya Ayurvedic Pharmacy
Private Limited, Kerala Bhavan
Calicut | Member |

II. **Single Drugs Sub-Committee**

Members of the main committee.

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor and Head of the
Department of Dravyaguna,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 5. | Chairman |
| 2. | Kumari S. Satakopan
Drugs Laboratory
National Highway No. 8
Baroda - 2. | Member |

Co-opted Experts:

- | | | |
|----|---|--------|
| 3. | Prof. P.V. Bole M.Sc.,
Professor of Botany,
St. Xavier's College,
Bombay | Member |
|----|---|--------|

III. **Drugs Standardisation Sub-Committee :**

Member of the main committee :

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| 1. | Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji
Professor of Chemistry
Calcutta University, Calcutta. | Chairman |
| 2. | Shri Prajapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge
Amalgamated Units (CCRM & H)
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory
Ranikhet. | Member |

Co-opted Experts:

- | | | |
|----|---|--------|
| 3. | Vaidya Shri D.S. Antarkar
R.A. Podar Ayurvedic College,
Worli, Bombay - 18. | Member |
|----|---|--------|

IV. **Anubhūta Yoga Sub-Committee :**

Members of the main Committee :

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Kāviraaj A. Majumdar
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi 1. | Chairman |
| 2. | Drugs Controller (India)
New Delhi | Member |

Co-opted Expert:

- | | | |
|----|--|--------|
| 3. | Vaidya Vasudev Vyas
R.A. Podar Ayurvedic College
Worli, Bombay - 18. | Member |
|----|--|--------|

V. **Sub-Committee for new Drugs:**

Members of the main committees:

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
Vice Chairman,
8, Shakti Nagar, Rajkot. | Chairman |
| 2. | Dr. T.V. Kasturi
Managing Editor
Journal of National Integrated
Medical Association,
307, Erangere, Mysore - 1. | Member |
| 3. | Kaviraj K.P. Atreya
Principal,
Ayurvedic and Unani Tibbia College
Delhi - 6. | Member |

VI. **Co-ordination Sub-Committee ;**

Members of the main committee :

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
Bombay - 1. | Chairman |
| 2. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
"Siddhartha"
8, Bhakti Nagar
Rajkot - 2. | Vice Chairman
& Chairman
Sub-committee
for New Drugs. |
| 3. | Kaviraj R.R. Pathak
Seva Niketan, Near Police Line
P.O. Chapra
Saran (Bihar). | Chairman
Formulary |
| 4. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor and
Head of the Department of Dravyaguna,
Institute of Medical Sciences
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 5. | Chairman
Single Drugs
Sub-committee |
| 5. | Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji
Professor of Chemistry
Calcutta University, Calcutta. | Chairman
Drugs Standardi
sation sub-committee. |
| 6. | Kaviraj A. Majumdar,
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi-1. | Chairman
Anubhuta Yoga
sub-committee. |
| 7. | Drugs Controller (India)
New Delhi | Member |
| 8. | Adviser in Indigenous Systems
of Medicine, Deptt. of Health
New Delhi. | Member Secretary |

The Senior Research Officer, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, was Associate Secretary of all the sub-committees. The Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee were to attend all or any of the meetings of the above sub-committee.

Re-constituted Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee vice No. X 19011/6/94-APC Dated 2-9-1994
have the following composition.

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007 | Chairman |
| 2. | Prof. P.V. Sharma,
39, Gurudham Colony,
Varanasi - 221010 | Member |
| 3. | Miss S. Satakopan,
40-A, Ist Main Road,
Nanganallur,
Madras - 600 061 | Member |
| 4. | Dr. S.K. Mishra,
503, Appartment,
Swasthya Vihar,
Delhi-110 098 | Member |
| 5. | Vd. S.T. Gujar,
16/6 Erandavan, Plot. No. 3,
Erandavan Cooperative Housing Society,
Behind Patavardhan Bagh,
Pune - 411 004 | Member |
| 6. | Prof. Jharkhand Ojha,
Deptt. of Dravyaguna, Institute
Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi (U.P.) 221005 | Member |
| 7. | Vd. Sreeram Murthy,
Director,
Venkateswara Ayurvedic Nilayam Pvt. Ltd.,
East Godavari Distt., Chintaluru,
Andhra Pradesh - 533232 | Member |
| 8. | Vd. B. Vaidyanathan,
No. 1 Ganapathy Ist Street,
Avvai Nagar,
Tiruvanmayu,
Madras - 600 041 | Member |
| 9. | Dr. N. Hanumanta Rao,
Director,
Academy of Ayurveda,
Vijyawada - 520 003 | Member |
| 10. | Vd. Nanak Chanda Sharma,
Kaya Maya Pharmacy, A-1 Tughlaqabad,
M.B. Road,
New Delhi - 110 044 | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------|
| 11. | Vd. Brihaspati Deva Triguna,
143, Sarai Kale Khan,
Nizam-ud-din,
New Delhi - 110 013 | Member |
| 12. | Vaidya P.K. Warriar,
Arya Vaidya Shala,
Kottakal (Kerala) - 676503 | Member |
| 13. | Prof. C. Shantamma,
Prof. & Principal,
Investigator UGC,
Sponsored Project (Med. Plants),
Deptt. of Studies in Botany)
Manasa Gangotri,
Madras - 570 006 | Member |
| 14. | Prof. S.S. Handa,
Director, Regional Research Laboratory (CSIR),
Canal Road,
Jammu Tawi | Member |
| 15. | Managing Director,
Indian Medicine Pharmaceutical
Corporation Ltd. Via Ram Nagar),
Mohan (U.P.) | Member
(Ex. Officio) |
| 16. | Director,
Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for
Indian Medicine, C.G.O. Complex
Kamala Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad (U.P.) | Member
(Ex-Officio) |
| 17. | Director,
CCRAS, D -Block,
Near Lajwanti Garden,
Janakpuri, New Delhi | Member
(Ex-officio) |
| 18. | Drug Controller of India,
Directorate General of Health
Services, Nirmal Bhavan,
New Delhi | Member |
| 19. | Dr. S.K. Sharma,
Adviser (Ay. & S) i/c,
Deptt. of ISM & H,
Ministry of Health & FW.,
New Delhi. | Member Secretary |

The functions of the Committee shall be the same as are of the previous Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committees.

FORMULARY — COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION 1

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

SECTION I

AGAVE AND ARIZONA

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Definition:

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas are medicinal preparations made by soaking the drugs, either in powder form or in the form of decoction (Kaṣāya), in a solution of sugar or jaggery, as the case may be, for a specified period of time, during which it undergoes a process of fermentation generating alcohol, thus facilitating the extraction of the active principles contained in the drugs. The alcohol, so generated, also serves as a preservative.

Method of Preparation

Ariṣṭa

The drugs mentioned in the texts are coarsely (javkuṭ) powdered and kaṣāya is prepared. The kaṣāya is strained and kept in the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Sugar, jaggery or honey, according to the formula, is dissolved, boiled and added. Drugs mentioned as prakṣepa dravyas are finely powdered and added. At the end, dhātakī puṣpa, if included in the formula, should be properly cleaned and added. The mouth of the pot, vessel or barrel is covered with a lid and the edges sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The container is kept either in a special room, in an underground cellar or in a heap of paddy, so as to ensure that for the duration of fermentation, as far as possible, a constant temperature is maintained, since varying temperatures may impede or accelerate the fermentation.

After the specified period, the lid is removed, and the contents examined to ascertain whether the process of fermentation (sandhāna) has been completed. The fluid is first decanted and then strained after two or three days. When the fine suspended particles settle down, it is again strained and bottled.

Āsava

The required quantity of water, to which jaggery or sugar as prescribed in the formula is added, is boiled and cooled. This is poured into the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Fine powder of the drugs mentioned in the formula are added. The container is covered with a lid and the edges are sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The rest of the process is as in the case of Ariṣṭa.

General Precautions

If the fermentation is to be carried on in an earthen vessel, it should not be new, Water should be boiled first in the vessel, absolute cleanliness is required during the process. Each time, the inner surface of the fermentation vessel should be fumigated with pipalī cūrṇa and smeared with ghr̥ta before the liquids are poured into it. (In large scale manufacture, woodenvats, porcelain-jars or metal vessels are used in place of earthen vessels).

Characteristics

The filtered Āsava or Ariṣṭa should be clear without froth at the top. It should not become sour (cukra). The preparation has the characteristic aromatic alcoholic odour.

Preservation

Āsavas And Ariṣṭa can be kept indefinitely. They should be kept in well-stopped bottles or jars.

Group No.1

Ā S A V A A N D A R I Ṣ Ṭ A

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Drākṣāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Arśorogādhikāra	1-5	33
2. Punarnavādyariṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra	192-196	34
3. Babbūlariṣṭa	Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamkhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 100	66-68½	35

1:1 DRĀKṢĀSAVA

द्राक्षापलशतं दत्वा चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषे रसे तस्मिन् पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ॥
शर्करायास्तुलां दत्वा तत्तुल्यं मधुनस्तथा ।
पलानि सप्त धातक्याः स्थापयेदाज्य भाजने ॥
जातीलवंगककोल लवलीफलचन्दनैः ।
कृष्णात्रिगन्धसंयुक्तैर्भर्गैरर्द्धपलांशकैः ॥
त्रिसप्ताहाद्भवेत् पेयं तस्य मात्रा यथाबलम् ।
नाम्ना द्राक्षासवो ह्येष नाशयेद् गुदकीलकान् ॥
शोषारोचकहृत्पाण्डुरक्तपित्तभगन्दरान् ।
गुल्मोदरकृमि ग्रन्थि धतशेषज्वरान्तकृत् ॥
वातपित्त प्रशमनः शस्तश्च बलवर्णकृत् ।

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra; 1-5)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	4.800 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
3.	Śarkarā (Guḍa śarkarā)		4.800 Kg.
4.	Madhu		4.800 Kg.
5.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	336 g.
6.	Jātī	(Fl.)	24 g.
7.	Lavanga	(Fl.)	24 g.
8.	Kakkola (Kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Lavalīphala	(Fr.)	24 g.
10.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	24 g.
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
14.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.

Dose :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Arśa : Aruci; Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Raktapitta; Udararoga; Kṣata; Śoṣa; Jvara.

1:2 PUNARNAVĀDYARIṢṬA

पुनर्नर्वे द्वे च बले सपाठे वासा गुडुची सहचित्रकेण ।
निदिग्धिका च त्रिपलानि पक्त्वा द्रोणार्द्धशेषसलिले ततस्तु ॥192 ॥

पूत्वा रसं द्वे च गुडात्पुराणात् तुले मधुप्रस्थयुतं सुशीतम् ।
मासं निदध्याद् घृतभाजनस्यं पर्णे यवानां परतश्च मासात् ॥193 ॥

चूर्णीकृतैरर्द्धपलांशिकेस्तं हेमत्वगेला मरिचाम्बुपत्रैः ।
गन्धान्वितं क्षौद्रघृतप्रदिग्धं जीर्णेपिबेदव्याधिबलं समीक्ष्य ॥194 ॥

हृत्पाण्डुरोगं श्वयथुं प्रवृद्धं प्लीहभ्रमारोचकमेहगुल्मान् ।
भगन्दरं षड् जठराणि कासं श्वासं ग्रहण्यामय कुष्ठ कण्डुः ॥195 ॥

शाखानिलं बद्धपुरीषताञ्च हिक्कांकिलासंच हलीमकञ्च ।
क्षिप्रं जयेद् वर्णबलायुरोजस्तेजोन्वितो मांसरसान्नभोजी ॥196 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra; 192-196)

1. Svetaṭpunarnavā	(Rt.)	144 g.
2. Raktapunarnavā	(Rt.)	144 g.
3. Balā	(Rt.)	144 g.
4. Atibalā	(Rt.)	144 g.
5. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	144 g.
6. Vāsā	(Rt.)	144 g.
7. Guḍūcī	(St.)	144 g.
8. Citraka	(Rt.)	144 g.
9. Nidigdhikā (Kaṇṭakāri)	(Pl.)	144 g.
10. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
11. Purātana guḍa		9.600 Kg.
12. Madhu ¹		708 g.
13. Hema (nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	24 g.
14. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
15. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
16. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
17. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
18. Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use:

Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Śoṭha; Plīhāvṛddhi; Bhrama; Baddhapurīṣa; Halīmaka; Gulma; Bhagandara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Grahaṇī; Kuṣṭha; Kaṇḍu.

Note : 1 Madhu is to be added when the decoction is cool. Thereafter Prakṣepa dravya should be added and poured in the snigdha pot and kept for one month in heap of paddy.

1:3 BABBŪLĀRIṢṬA

तुलाद्वयं तु बब्बूल्याश्चतुर्द्रोणे जले पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषे रसे शीते गुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत् ॥66 ॥

धातकीं षोडशपलां कृष्णांच द्विपलां तथा ।
जातीफलानि कङ्कोलमेलात्वक्पत्रकेशरम् ॥67 ॥

लवंग मरिचं चैव पलिकान्युपकल्पयेत् ।
मासं भाण्डे स्थितस्त्वेष बब्बूलारिष्टको जयेत् ॥68 ॥

क्षयं कुष्ठमतीसारं प्रमेहश्वासकासम् ।

(Śārangadharasānhiṭā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 66-68½)

1.	Babbūla	(St.Bk.)	9.600 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Guḍa		4.800 Kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Krṣṇā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
6.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Karkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
10.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Keśara (nāgkeśara)	(Adr.)	48 g.
12.	Lavanga	(Fl.)	48 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use:

Kṣaya; Kuṣṭha; Atisāra; Prameha; Śvāsa; Kāsa.

SECTION 2

ARKA

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayantra or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yantra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected in a receiver. In the beginning, the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore, be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substance and should be discarded. The aliquots collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to ensure uniformity of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drug or drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

Group No. 2

Arka

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Pudīnārka	Āyurvedasāra Saṅgraha		38
2. Yavanyārka	Arkaprakāśa Śataka 3	7	39

2:1 PUNDÎNĀRKA

(Āyurveda sāra saṅgraha; Arka prakaraṇa)

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. | Pudīnā | (Lf.) | 960 g. |
| 2. | Water for soaking | | 15 l. |

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Chardi; Ajīrṇa; Udaraśūla; Agnimāndya.

2.2 YAVANAYĀRKA

यवान्याः पाचनो रुच्यो दीपनस्त्रिक् शूलहत ॥
अजमोदोद्भवो वातकफहा बस्तिशोधनः ॥7॥

(Arkaprakāśa; Śataka\3; 7)

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. | Yavānī | (Fr.) | 1 Part |
| 2. | Water for soaking | | 2 Part |
| 3. | Water for preparation of Arka | | 4 Part |

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Triksūla; Agnimāndya.

SECTION 3

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Definition

Avaleha or Leha is a semi-solid preparation of drugs, prepared with the addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction.

Method of preparation

Those preparations generally have (1) kaṣāya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulps of certain drugs; and (4) ghee, or oil and honey. Jaggery sugar or sugar candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When pāka (Phanita) is thready (tantument) on pressing between two fingers or if it sinks in water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders of drugs are then added in small quantities and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogenous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Lehya should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When pulp of the drugs is added and ghee or oil is present in the preparation this can be rolled between the fingers. Growth of fungus over it or fermentation are, among others, signs of deterioration. When metals are mentioned, the bhasmas of the metals are used. In the case of drugs like bhallātaka, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The colour and smell depend on the drugs used.

Preservation and storage

The Lehya should be kept in glass or porcelain jars. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehyas should be used within one year.

Group No. 3

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Formulation	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	Āyurveda Saṁgraha, Kaphajvara cikitsā	361	43
2. Ādrakakhaṇḍa avalaha	Bharatabhaiṣajyaratnākara (1st Part)	406	44
3. Eraṇḍa Pāka	Yogarātnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā.		45
4. Kalyāṇāvaleha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Svarabhedādhikāra	27-29	47
5. Pūgākhaṇḍa (Aparah)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra.	200-207	48
6. Vyāghrī Harītakī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra.	43-46	50
7. Śrī Bāhusālo guḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra.	47-57	51

3:1 ASTĀNGĀVALEHA

कट्फलम् पौष्करं शृङ्गी यमानी कारवी तथा ।
कटुत्रयञ्च सर्वाणि समभागानि चूर्णयेत् ॥
आर्द्रकस्वरसैर्लिह्यान्मधुना वातकफज्वरी ।
कास श्वासारुचिच्छर्दि श्लेष्मानिलनिवृत्तये ॥

(Āyurveda saṁgraha, Kaphajvaracikitsā; Page 361.)

1.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 Part
2.	Pauṣkara (Puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śṅgī (Karkaṭasṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 Part
4.	Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Kāravī (Kṛṣṇajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 Part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Madhu		Q.S.
10	Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S.

Dose:

500 mg. to 1 g.,

Important therapeutic use:

Vātakaphajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chardi.

3:2 ĀRDRAKA KHAṆḌA AVALEHA

आर्द्रकं प्रस्थमेकं स्यादगोघृतं कुडवद्वयम् ।
गोदुग्धं प्रस्थयुगलं तदर्धा शर्करा मता ॥
पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलमरिचं विश्वभेषजम् ।
चित्रकं च विडंगं च मुस्तकं नागकेसरम् ॥
त्वगेला पत्रकचूरं प्रत्येकं पलमात्रकम् ।
विधाय पाकं विधिवत्यादेदेतत्पलोन्मितम् ॥
इदमार्द्रकखण्डाख्यं प्रातर्भुक्तं व्यपोहति ।
शीतपित्तमुदरं च शीतमुत्कोठएव च ॥
यक्ष्माणं रक्तपित्तं च कासश्वासमरोचकम् ।
वातगुल्ममुदावर्तं शोथकण्डुं कृमीनपि ॥
दीपयेदुदरे वह्निं बलवीर्यं विवर्धयेत् ।
वपुः पुष्टं प्रकुरुते तस्मात्स्वेव्यमिदं सदा ॥

(Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Prathama Bhāga; 406)

1.	Ārdraka	(Rz.)	768 g.
2.	Goghṛta		384 g.
3.	Godugdha		1.536 l.
4.	Śarkarā		768 g.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Viśvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhi)	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Mustaka (Mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
12.	Nāgakeśara (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	48 g.
13.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
14.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
15.	Patra (Tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
16.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dose:

10 to 20 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Śītapitta; Udarda; Koṭha; Rājayakṣmā; Raktapitta; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Vātagulma; Udāvarta;
Sotha; Kaṇḍu; Kṛmiroga.

3:3 ERAṆḌA PĀKA

वातारिबीजप्रस्थं तु सपक्वं निस्तुषीकृतम् ।
वीरद्रोणार्धसंयुक्तं भिषङ्मन्दाग्निना पचेत् ॥
घृतप्रस्थार्थयुक्पक्वं खण्डप्रस्थद्वयंक्षिपेत् ।
त्रयूषणं सचतुर्जातं ग्रन्थिकं वह्निचव्यकम् ॥
छत्रा मिशिः शटी बिल्वदीप्यौजीरे निशायुगम् ।
अश्वगन्था बला पाठा हपुषा वेल्लपुष्करम् ॥
श्वद्रंष्ट्रारूग्वारांदारूवेल्लर्याभाऽऽलुकावरी ।
एतानि पिचुमात्राणि चूर्णितानि विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
वातव्याधीश्च शूलं च शोफं वृद्धिं तथोदरम् ।
आनाहं बस्तिरूगुल्ममामवातं कटिग्रहम् ।
उरूग्रहं हनुस्तम्भं नाशयेदपि योगतः ॥

(Yoga Ratnākara, Vātavyādhi cikitsā, Page 468.)

1.	Vātāribīja (eraṇḍa) ¹	(Sd.)	768 g.
2.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		6.144 L.
3.	Ghṛta (Goghṛta)		384 g.
4.	Khāṇḍa		1.532 Kg.
5.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Pippali	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
10.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
12.	Granthī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Vahni (Citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
15.	Chatrā (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Miśi (Miśreya)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Śatī	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Bilva	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Dīpya (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
20.	Śveta Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Kṛṣṇa Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
23.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
24.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
25.	Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
26.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	12 g.

28.	Vella (Viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
29.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Śvadrarīṣṭrā (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
31.	Ruk (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Harītakī	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
33.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
34.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
35.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht.wd.)	12 g.
36.	Vellarī	(St.)	12 g.
37.	Ābhā	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
38.	Ālukī	(Sd.)	12 g.
39.	Varī (Śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Śūla; Śopha; Ānāha; Bastirujā; Gulma; Āmavāta; Katigraha; Urugraha; Hanustambha.

Note: 1. Pulp of the Eraṇḍa seeds (without seed coat) mixed in milk may be cooked till a paste (khoyā) is formed; this is fried in ghee and thereafter sugar and powders of other drugs are mixed properly.

3:4 KALYĀṆĀVALEHA

सहरिद्रा वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली विश्वभेषजम् ।
अजाजी चाजमोदा च यष्टी मधुकसैधवम् ॥27 ॥
एतानि समभागानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानिकारयेत् ।
तच्चूर्णं सर्पिषालोड्य प्रत्यहं भक्षयेन्नरः ॥28 ॥
एकविंशतिरात्रेण भवेच्छुतधरो नरः ।
मेघदुन्दुभिर्निर्घोषो मत्तकोकिलनिः स्वनः ॥
जडगदगदमूकत्वं लेहः कल्याणको जयेत् ॥29 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Svarabhedādhikāra; 27-29)

1.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Viśvabheṣaja (Śunthī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Ajājī (Śveta Jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
7.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Yaṣṭī madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Saindhava		1 Part
10.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		Q.S.

Dose:

1 to 2 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Svarabheda; Mūkatā.

3:5 PŪGA KHAṆḌA (APARAH)

प्रस्थैकं पूगचूर्णस्य पयसश्चाढकं क्षिपेत् ।
शर्करायाः पलशतं घृतस्य कुडवद्वयम् ॥200 ॥
चातुर्जातं त्रिकटुकं देवपुष्पं सचन्दनम् ।
मांसी तालीशपत्रञ्च बीजं कमलसम्भवम् ॥201 ॥
नीलोत्पलं तथा वांशी शृङ्गाटं जीरकं तथा ।
विदारीकन्दजञ्चैव रजो गोक्षुरसम्भवम् ॥202 ॥
शतमूलीरसश्चैव मालतीकुसुमं तथा ।
धात्री चूर्णं समं कर्ष कर्पूरं शक्तिमानतः ॥203 ॥
मन्देऽनौ विपचेद वैद्यः स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
सादेच्च प्रातरुत्थाय कोलमेकं प्रमाणतः ॥204 ॥
छर्द्यम्लप्तिहृद्वाहभ्रममूर्छापहंनुणाम् ।
सर्वशूलहरं श्रेष्ठमामवातविनाशम् ॥205 ॥
मेहमेदोविकारघ्नं प्लीहापाण्डुगदापहम् ।
अश्मरीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रञ्च गुदजं रूधिरं जयेत् ॥206 ॥
रेतोवृद्धिकरं हृदयं पुष्टिवं कामदं तथा ।
वन्ध्यामि लभते पुत्रं वृद्धोऽपि तरुणायते ॥
नातः परतरं श्रेष्ठं विद्यते वाजिकर्मसु ॥207 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 200-207)

1. Pūga	(Sd.)	768 g.
2. Payas (Godugdha)		3.073 l.
3. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
4. Ghṛta (Goghṛta) Prakṣepa dravya		384 g.
5. Tvak	(St.bk.)	12 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
7. Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
8. Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
9. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Devapuṣpa (lavariga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.wd.)	12 g.
14. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	12 g.
15. Tālīsapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
16. Kamala bīja (Kamala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17. Nīlotpala (Utpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Vāmsī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
19. Śrngāṭa (śrngāṭaka)	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
20. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.

21.	Vidārikanda (vidāri)	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Gokṣura	(Sd.)	12 g.
23.	Śatamulī rasa (śatāvarī rasa)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Mālatī Kusuma (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
25.	Dhātri (Āmalakī)	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
26.	Karpūra		24 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Amlapitta; chardi; bhrama; hṛddāha; Mūrchā; Śūla; Āmavāta; Meha; Medovikāra; Plīha roga; Pāṇḍu; Aśmarī; Mūtrakṛchra, Bandhyatva; Raktārśa.

Note (1) Prakṣepa dravaya are to be mixed well and Karpūra is to be added when yoga is cool.

3:6 VYĀGHRĪ HARĪTAKĪ

समूलपुष्पच्छदकण्टकार्यास्तुलां जलद्रोणपरिप्लुताञ्च ।
हरीतकी नाञ्च शतं निदध्यादथात्रपक्त्वा चरणावशेषम् ॥43 ॥

गुडस्य दत्त्वाशतमेददग्नौ विपक्वमुत्तार्य ततः सुशीते ।
कटुत्रिकञ्च द्वपलप्रमाणं पलानि षट् पुष्परसस्य चात्र ॥44 ॥

क्षिपेच्चतुर्जतिपतं यथाग्निं प्रयुज्यमानो विधिनावलेहः ।
वातात्मकपित्तकफोद्भवञ्चद्विदोषकासानपि च त्रिदोषम् ॥

क्षयोद्भवञ्च क्षतजञ्चहन्यात्तत्पीनसं श्वासस्वरक्षयञ्च ।
यक्ष्माणमेकादशमुग्ररूपं भृगुपदिष्टं हि रसायनं स्यात् ॥46 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsa rogādhikāra; 43-46)

1.	Kaṇṭakāṛī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.071 l.
3.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.) (100 in No.)*	1.200 kg.
4.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
7.	Pippalī Prakṣepa dravya	(Fr.)	96 g.
8.	Tvaka	(St. bk.)	48g.
9.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
10.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	48 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	48 g.
12.	Puṣpa rasa (madhu)		288 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Kāsa; Pratiśyāya; Śvāsa; Svarakṣaya; Pīnasa; Rājayaḥṣmā.

Note: 1. Harītakī free from seed may be taken either in powder form or in the form of paste (kalka) after getting it steamed in the Dolā yantra. The remaining process will be followed without ghee, for the Avaleha.

*One Harītakī is equivalent to 12g.

3:7 ŚRĪ BĀHUŚĀLO GUḌA

त्रिवृत्तेजोवती दन्ती श्वदंष्ट्रा चित्रकं शटी ।
 गवाक्षी मुस्तविश्वाह्वविडंगानि हरीतकी ॥47 ॥
 पलोन्मितानि चैतानि पलान्यष्टावरुष्करात् ।
 षट्पलं वृद्धदारस्य शूरणस्य च षोडशः ॥48 ॥
 जलद्रोणद्वये क्वाथ्यं चतुर्भागावशेषितम् ।
 पूतन्तु तं रसं भूयः क्वाथ्येभ्यस्त्रिगुणो गुडः ॥49 ॥
 लेहं पचेत्तु तं तावद्यावद्वर्षप्रलेपनम् ।
 अवतार्य ततः पश्चाच्चूर्णानीमानिदापयेत् ॥50 ॥
 त्रिवृत्तेजोवतीकन्दचित्रकान् दिवपलांशकान् ।
 एकात्वङ् मरिचञ्चापि गजाह्वां चापि षट्पलाम् ॥51 ॥
 द्वात्रिंशत्पलमेवात्र चूर्णं दत्त्वां निधापयेत् ।
 ततो मात्राप्रयुञ्जीत जीर्णे क्षीररसाशनः ॥52 ॥
 पञ्चगुल्मान् प्रमेहांश्च पाण्डुरोगं हलीमकम् ।
 जयेदर्शांसि सर्वाणि तथा सर्वोदराणि च ॥53 ॥
 दीपयेद् ग्रहणीं मन्दां यक्ष्माणमपर्कषति ।
 पीनसे च प्रतिश्याये आद्यवाते तथैव च ॥54 ॥
 अयं सर्वं देष्वेव कल्याणो लेह उत्तमः ।
 दुर्नामारिरयञ्चाशु दृष्टो वारसहस्रशः ॥55 ॥
 भवन्त्येनं प्रयुञ्जानाः शतवर्ष निरामयाः ।
 आयुषो दैर्घ्यजननो वलीपलितनाशनः ॥56 ॥
 रसायन वरश्चैव मेधाजनन उत्तमः ।
 गुडः श्रीबाहुशालोयं दुर्नामारिः प्रकीर्तितः ॥57 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra; 47-57.)

1.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Tejovati	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Svadanṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Gavākṣī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Visvāhvā (ś'unṭhi)	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Hārītakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
12.	Aruskara (śuddha Bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	384 g.
13.	Vṛddhadārā (vṛddhadārūka)	(St.)	288 g.
14.	Sūraṇa (śuddha)	(Rz.)	768 g.
15.	Water		24,576 l.
	reduced to		6.144 l.

16.	Guḍa		18.432 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
17.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Tejovatī	(St.bk.)	96 g.
19.	Kanda (sūraṇa) śuddha	(Rz.)	96 g.
20.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	288 g.
22.	Tvak	(St.bk.)	288 g.
23.	Marica	(Fr.)	288 g.
24.	Gajāhvā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	288 g.

Dose :

5 to 15 g.

Anupāna

Kṣīra

Important therapeutic use:

Arśa; Gulma; Prameha; Pāṇḍu; Halīmaka; Udararoga; Pīnasa; Pratisyāya; Āḍhayavāta.

SECTION 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Javkuṭ) and kept for preparation of Kaṣāya. Such powders are called Kvātha Cūrṇa.

Method of Preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Javkuṭ), weighed as per formula, and then mixed well. Characteristics and preservation

Kvātha cūrṇa retain potency for one year Sārngadhara Samhitā, Prathama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; Śloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla and should be kept in air tight container. They are also called śṛṭa, niryūha and kaṣāya, Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing kaṣāya, hima, phāṇṭa, etc.

Group No. 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No.	Page No.
1. Angamardaprasamana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasmihitā sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	44	56
2. Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Vaidyajīvanam Jvaracikitsā	42	57
3. Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Siddhayogasangraha, Aśmarīmutra- kr̥cchrādhikāra		58
4. Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara Atisārācikitsā	3-4	59
5. Kṛmighna Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	15	60
6. Guḍucyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2	8½	61
7. Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Siddhayogasangraha Jvarādhikāra		62
8. Trīṇapañcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Mūtrakṛcchrarogādhikāra	10	63

9.	Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Śothārogādhikāra,	64	64
10.	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Bhārata Bhaiṣajyaratnākara, Kaṣāya prakaraṇa		65
11.	Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	4	66
12.	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	380-384	67
13.	Dhānyapancaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Atisārogādhikāra	12	68
14.	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Masūrikā rogādhikāra	143-144	69
15.	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍaṅga) Cūrṇa	Śārangadhara Samhitā Madhyama Khaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2	35-36	70
16.	Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Amlapittacikitsā	12	71
17.	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Vatavyadhyadhikāra	62-63	72
18.	Mūtravirecanīya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	35	73
19.	Mūtrasangrahanīya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	33	74
20.	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra	9	75
21.	Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Atisāracikitsā	63	76
22.	Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Aśmarīcikitsā	29	77
23.	Śvāsahara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	37	78
24.	Stanyajanana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	17	79
25.	Stanya Śodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	18	80

4:1 ANGAMARDAPRAŚAMANA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

विदारी गन्धापृश्निपर्णीबृहतीकण्टकारिकैरण्ड-
काकोलीचन्दनोशीरैलामधुकानीति
दशैमान्यङ्गमर्दप्रशमनानि भवन्ति ॥44॥

(Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna; Adhyāya; 4;44.)

1.	Vidāri gandhā (Śālaparṇi)	(Pl.)	1 Part
2.	Pr̥sniparṇi	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Br̥hatī	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Kāṇṭakāri	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
8.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
10.	Madhūka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day

Important therapeutic use:

Angamarda.

4:2 ARKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

अकनिन्ता किरातामरतरुरसनासिन्दुवारोग्रगन्धा -
तर्कारी शिग्रुपञ्चोषणघुणदयितामार्कवाणो कषायः।
सद्यस्तीव्रात्रिदोषनपहरति धनुर्मरुतं दन्तबन्धं -
शैत्यंगात्रे च गाढं श्वसनकसनकं सूतिका वातरोगान् ॥42॥

(Vaidya Jīvanam, Jvara cikitsā; 42)

1. Arka	(Rt.)	1 Part
2. Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3. Kirāta (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
4. Amarataru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 Part
5. Rasanā (rāsnā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
6. Sinduvāra (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	1 Part
7. Uragandhā (vacā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
8. Tarkārī (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9. Śigru	(St.bk.)	1 Part
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
11. Pippalī mūla (Pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
12. Cavya	(St.)	1 Part
13. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 Part
14. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 Part
15. Ghuṇadāyitā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
16. Mārkava (bhrṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dose:

10 to 20 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Dhanurvāta; Dantabandha; Gātra śaitya; Śvāsa; Kāsa; Sūtikāroga; Vāta roga.

4:3 ASMARÎHARA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

(Siddha Yoga samgraha, Asmarîmūtra Kṛcchrādhikāra.)

1.	Pāsāṇa bheda	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Sāgauna (śākka)	(Sd.)	1 Part
3.	Papitā (eraṇḍa karkaṭi)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Śatāvāra (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Gokharū (gokṣuru)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Baruṇa (varuṇa)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Kasa (Kāsa)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Śālī	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Punarnavā (śvetapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
11.	Giloya (guḍūci)	(St.)	1 Part
12.	Ciraciḍā (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	1 Part
13.	Khîrā (trapuṣa)	(Sd.)	1 Part
14.	Jaṭāmāmsī	(Rt.)	1 Part
15.	Khurāsānī Ajavāyana (Pārasika Yavānī)	(Sd./Lf.)	1 Part

Dose:¹

48 g.in divided dose in a day.

Important therapeutic use:

Asmarî; Śarkarāmeḥa; Vṛkkaśūla.

Note:¹ Śilājīta is to be taken in the quantity of 625 m.g. to 1.250 g.

or

Kṣāra parpaṭior Yavakṣāra is to be taken in the quantity of 1.250 g.¹

4:4 KUṬAJĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

कुटजाति विषामुस्तं बालकं लोधचन्दम्।
धातकी दाडिमं पाठा क्वाथं क्षौद्रयुतं पिबेत् ॥3॥
दाहे रक्ते सशूले च आमरोगे च दुस्तरे।
कुटजाष्टमिदं ख्यातं सर्वातिसारनाशम् ॥4॥

(Yogarātnākara, Atisāracikitsā; page 227.)

1.	Kutaja	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Lodhra	(St.bk.)	1 Part
6.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 Part
7.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 Part
8.	Dāḍima	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day.

Anupāna

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Dāha; Raktātisāra; Śūla; Āmadoṣa; Sarvātisāra.

4:5 KṚMIGHNA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

अक्षीवरिचगण्डीर केबुक विडङ्ग निर्गुण्डी किणिही-
श्वदंष्ट्रा वृषपर्णिकाखुपर्णिका इति दशेमानि
कृमिघ्नानि भवन्ति ॥15॥

(Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya; 4; 15.)

1.	Akṣīva (śigru)	(Sd.)	1 Part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Gaṇḍīra (Kandira)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Kebuka	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kiṇihī (śvetaśirīṣa)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
8.	Svadanṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Vṛṣaparnikā (vāsā)	(Pl.)	1 Part
10.	Ākhuparnikā	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. in divided doses

Important therapeutic use:

Kṛmi roga.

4:6 GUḌŪCYĀDI GAṆA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

गुडूचीधान्यकारिष्ट रक्तचन्दन पद्मकैः।

गुडूच्यादिगणक्वाथः सर्वज्वरहरः स्मृतः॥८॥

दीपनो दाहहृल्लासतृष्णा छर्द्यरूचिर्जयेत्।

(Śāraṅgadharaśaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 8½)

1.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 Part
2.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Ariṣṭa (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	1 Part
4.	Rakta candana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
5.	Padmaka	(St.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day

Important therapeutic use:

sarvajvara; dāha; hṛllāsa; tṛṣṇā; chardi; aruci.

4:7 GOJIHVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Jvarādhikāra)

1.	Go-Javāna Gojihvā	(Pl.)	1 Part
2.	Muleṭhī (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Saunpha (Miśreyā)	(Fr.)	1 Part
4.	Munakkā (Drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Anjīra (Phalgu)	(Dr.Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Unnāva	(Fr.)	1 Part
7.	Aḍṣā (Vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Jūphā	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Sapistāna (ślaṣmātaka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
10.	Khūbakālan	(Sd.)	1 Part
11.	Hamśarāja	(Pl.)	1 Part
12.	Gulavanaphsā	(Fl.)	1 Part
13.	Alsī (Atasī)	(Sd.)	1 Part
14.	Khatamī	(Rt.)	1 Part
15.	Bhatakattaiyā (Kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
16.	Kālīmirca (Marica)	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose :

10 to 20 g.

Anupana

Madhu, Miśrī

Important therapeutic use:

Pratiśyāya; Śleṣmajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa.

Method of Preparation

This decoction powder should be boiled in 10 times of water and reduced to one fourth.

4:8 TRṆAPAÑCAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

कुशः काशः शरो दर्भ इक्षुश्चेति तूणोद्भवम् ।
पित्तकृच्छहरं पञ्चमूलं वस्ति विशोधनम् ॥10॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūtrakṛccharogādhikāra; 10.)

1.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śara	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose :

10 to 50 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Mūtrakṛcchra.

4.9 TRIPHALĀ KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (ŚHOTHAROGA)

फलत्रिकोद्भवं क्वाथं गोमूत्रेणैव साधितम् ।
वातश्लेष्मामोद्भवं शोथं हन्याद् वृषण सम्भवम् ॥64 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 64)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose:

10 to 50 g,

Important therapeutic use:

Vātasleṣmaja vṛṣaṇaśoṭha.

Note: Boiled with fresh urine of cow instead of water and consumed same day.

4:10 TRIPHALĀ KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

त्रिफलायाः कषायस्तु धावन्नात्ररोगजित् ।
कवलान्मुख रोगघ्नः पानतः कामलापहः ॥

(Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Kaṣāya Prakaraṇa)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose:

10-50 gm.

Important therapeutic uses:

Netraroga (dhāvanārtha), Mukharoga (Kavala), Kāmalā

4:11 DĀRVYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

दार्वीरसाञ्जनवृषाब्दकिरातबिल्वभल्लात कैरवकृतो मधुना कषायः।
पीतो जयत्यतिबलं प्रदरं सशूलं पीतासितारुणविलोहितनीलशुक्लम् ॥4॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strī rogādhikāra; 4)

1.	Dārvī (Dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 Part
2.	Rasāñjana (Dāruharidrā)	(Solid Ext.)	1 Part
3.	Vṛṣa (Vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Abda (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Kirāta (Kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
6.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
7.	Bhallātaka (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Kairava (Kumuda)	(Fl.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

Pradara.

- Note: 1. It should not be given to the patients who are allergic to bhallataka (pitta-prakṛti) and in place of the drug, raktacandana should be used for this preparation.
2. It should not be used in summer season.
3. Before taking this medicine the mucous membrane of the mouth should be smeared with ghee.

4:12 DEVADĀRVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

देवदारु वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली विश्वभेषजम् ।
भूनिम्बकटफलं मुस्तं तिक्ता धान्यहरीतकी ॥380 ॥
गजकृष्णा सदुः स्पर्शा गोक्षुरो धन्वयासकः ।
बृहत्यतिविषा छिन्ना कर्कटः कृष्णजीरकः ॥381 ॥
रामभागान्वितैरेतैः सिन्धुरामठसंयुतम् ।
क्वाथमष्ठावशेषन्तु प्रसूतां पाययेत् स्त्रियम् ॥382 ॥
शूलकासज्वरश्वासमूर्च्छा कम्पशिरोऽर्तिभिः ।
युक्तं प्रलापलृङ्दाहतन्द्रातीसार वान्तभिः ॥383 ॥
निहन्ति सूतिकारोगं वातपित्तकपोदभवम् ।
कषायो देवदार्वदिः सूतायाः परमौषधम् ॥383 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 380-384)

1.	Devadāru	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Viṣvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Bhūnimba (Kiratatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
7.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
9.	Tikta (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
10.	Dhānya (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
11.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
12.	Gajakṛṣṇā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 Part
13.	Duhsparsā (Kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
14.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 Part
15.	Dhanvayāsaka	(Rt.)	1 Part
16.	Br̥hatī	(Rt.)	1 Part
17.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
18.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 Part
19.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	1 Part
20.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in devided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

Śūla; Kāsa; Jvara; Śvāsa; Mūrchā Kampa; Śīrorujā; Pralāpa; dāha; atisāra; Chardi; Sūtikāroga.

Note: Take equal quantity of ingredients from Nos. 1 to 20. Then, add 16 times of water for decoction. Boil and reduce it to 1/8 of the content of water. Add hingu and saindhava lavaṇa as required for use.

4:13 DHĀNYAPAÑCAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

धान्यकं नागरं मुस्तं बालकं बिल्वमेव च ।
आमशूलातिसारघ्नं पाचनं वह्निदीपनम् ॥
इदं धान्यचतुष्कं स्यात् पौष्टे शुण्ठीं विना पुनः ॥12॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārarogādhikāra; 12.)

1.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 Part
2.	Nāgara (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Bālaka (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. - in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use :

āmaśūla; āmātisāra; aruci.

4:14 NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

निम्बं पर्पटकं पाठां पटोलं कटुरोहिणीम्।

वासां दुरालभां धात्रीमुशीरं चन्दनद्वयम् ॥35 ॥

एष निम्बादिकः ख्यातः पीतः शर्करायान्वितः।

हन्ति त्रिदोषमसूरीम् ज्वरविसर्पसम्भवाम् ॥

उत्थिता प्रविशेधा तु पुनस्तां बाह्यतो नयेत् ॥36 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Masūrikārogādhikāra; 35-36)

1.	Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1 Part
2.	Parpaṭaka (Parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 Part
3.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 Part
5.	Kaṭurohiṇī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Duralabha (Dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	1 Part
8.	Dhātrī (Āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 Part
9.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Śvetacandana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
11.	Raktacandana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in devided doses.

Anupāna

Śarkarā

Important Therapeutic use:

Masurikājvara; viṣarpa.

4:15 PATHĀYADI KVĀTHA (ṢAḌAṆGA) CŪṆA

पथ्याक्षधात्री भूनिम्बैर्निशा निम्बामृतायुतैः॥143॥

कृतः क्वाथः षडंगोऽयं सगुडः शीर्षशूलहृत् ।

भूशंख कर्णशूलानि तथाऽर्धशिरसो रुजम् ॥144॥

सूर्यावर्ते शंखकंच दन्तपातं च तदुजम् ।

नक्तान्ध्यं पटलं शुक्रं चक्षुः पीडां व्योपोहति ॥145॥

(Sārṅgadharasaṃhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 2;143-145)

1.	Pathyā (Harītakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Akṣa (Bibhītaka)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Dhārtī (Āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Niśā (haridra)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Nimba	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Amrtā (Guḍūci)	(St.)	1 Part

Dose:

Dose : 48 g. in divided doses

Anupāna

guḍa

Important therapeutic use:

śīroroga, bhrū-śankha-karṇaśūla; ardhāvabhedaka; suryāvarta; dantapiḍā naktāndhya.

4:16 PHALATRIKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪṚṆA

फलत्रिकं पटोलञ्च तिक्ताक्वाथः सितायुतः।

पीतः क्लीतकमध्वाक्तो ज्वरच्छर्द्यम्लपित्तजित् ॥12॥

(Cakradatta, Amlapittacikitsā; 12)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
4.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Tikta (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g.

Anupāna

Sīta 2 g.

Madhu 1 g.

Madhuyaṣṭī ½ g.

Important therapeutic use:

jvara; chardi; amlapitta.

4:17 MĀṢABALĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

मासबलाशूकशिम्बीकतृण रास्ताश्वगन्धोरुबूकाणाम् ।
क्वाथो नस्यनिपीतो रामठलवणान्वित¹: कोष्णः ॥62 ॥
अपहरति पक्षाघातं मन्यास्तम्भं सकर्णनादरुजम् ।
दुर्जयमर्दितवातं सप्ताहाञ्जयति चार्बश्यम् ॥63 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 62-63)

1.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	1 Part
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śūkaśimbī (Ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
4.	Kattṛṇa	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Rāsnā	(Pl.)	1 Part
6.	Aśwagandhā	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Urubūka (Eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:—

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

pakṣāghata; manyāstambha; Karṇanāda; Karṇarujā, Arditavāta.

Note : 1 Add Rāmaṭha (hingu) and lavaṇa as required in the prepared decoction.

4:18 MŪTRAVIRECANĪYA KAṢAYA CŪRṆA

वृक्षादनी श्वदंष्ट्रा वसुकवशिर पाषाण भेददर्भकुशकाश-
गुन्द्रेत्कट मूलानीति दशेमानि मूत्रविरेचनीयानि भवन्ति ॥35॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhāya 4; 35)

1.	Vṛkṣādānī (Vandā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Svadamīṣṭrā (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Vasuka	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Vaśira (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Pāṣāṇabheda	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Gundrā	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Itkaṭa	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

mūtravirecanārtha, mūtrakṛcchra

4:19 MŪTRASANĠGRAHAṆĪYA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

जम्ब्वाम्रप्लक्षवटकपीतनोदुम्बराश्वत्थभल्लातका-
श्मन्तकसोमवल्का इति दशेमानि मूत्रसंग्रहणी-
यानि भवन्ति ॥33॥

(Carakasamhitā, sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:33)

1.	Jambū	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Āmra	(St.bk.)	1 Part
3.	Plakṣa	(St.bk.)	1 Part
4.	Vaṭa (Nyagrodha)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
5.	Kapītan (āmrātaka)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
6.	Udumbara	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Aśvattha	(St.bk.)	1 Part
8.	Bhallātaka (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Aśmantaka (Kāncanāra)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
10.	Somavalka (Khadira)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

bahumūtra, prameha

4:20 RĀSNĀSAPTAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

रास्तामृतारग्वधदेवदारु त्रिकण्टकैरण्ड पुनर्नवानाम् ।
क्वाथं पिबेन्नागरचूर्णमिश्रं जङ्घोरुपाश्वत्रिकृष्टशूली ॥९॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra; 9)

1.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Amrtā (gudūcī)	(St.)	1 Part
3.	Āragvadha	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Devadāru	(Rt.wd.)	1 Part
5.	Trikantaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Punarnavā (Rakta Punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose : 10 to 50 g.

Prakṣepa dravya

śunthī cūrṇa (Q.S.)

Important therapeutic use:

janghāśūla; uruśūla; pārśvasūla; trikaśūla; prṣṭhaśūla.

4:21 VATSAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

सवत्सकः सातिविषः सबिल्वः सोदीच्यमुस्तश्चकृतः कषायः।
सामे सशूले सहशोणिते च चिरप्रवृत्तेऽपि हितोऽतिसारे ॥63॥

(Cakradatta, Atisāracikitsā; 63)

1.	Vatsaka (Kuṭaja)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Udīcya (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

atisāra.

4:22 VARUṆĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

वरुणत्वकशिलाभेद शुण्ठी गोक्षुरकैः कृतः।
कषायः क्षार संयुक्तः शर्कराञ्च भिनत्यपि ॥29॥

(Cakradatta, Aśmarīcikitsā; 29)

1.	Varuna tvaka	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Śilā (Pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose :-

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya,

Yavakṣāra (Q.S.)

Important therapeutic use:

aśmarī.

4:23 ŚVĀSAHARA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

शटीपुष्करमूलाम्लवेतसैलाहिङ्गगुरु सुरसातामलकी
जीवन्तीचण्डा इति दशेमानि श्वासहराणि भवन्ति ॥37॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:37)

1.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 Part
2.	Puṣkaramūla	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	1 Part
4.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
5.	Hiṅgu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	1 Part
6.	Aguru	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
7.	Surasā (Tulasī)	(Lf.)	1 Part
8.	Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	1 Part
9.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Caṇḍā	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:-

40 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa

Note: (1) Ingredient N. 5 is to be mixed with the prepared decoction at the end.

4:24 STANYAJANANA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

वीरणशालिषष्टिकेक्षुवालीकादर्भकुशकाशंगुन्द्रेत्कटक तृण-
मूलानीति दशेमानि स्तन्यजननानि भवन्ति ॥17॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 17)

1.	Vīraṇa (uśīra)	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Sāli	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Ṣaṣṭikā	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Iksubālikā (Kokilākṣa)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kāsa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Gundrā	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Itkaṭa	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Kattrṇa	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

stanya kṣaya.

4:25 STANYAŚODHANA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

पाठामहौषधसुरदारुमुस्तमूर्वागुडूचीवत्सकफलकिराततिक्तक-
कटुरोहिणीसारवेति दशेमानि स्तन्यशोधनानि भवन्ति ॥18 ॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:18)

1.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Mahausadha (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
4.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Guḍucī	(St.)	1 Part
7.	Vatsakaphala (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 Part
8.	Kiratatiktaka	(Pl.)	1 Part
9.	Kaṭurohiṇī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
10.	Sārivā (Śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

stanya duṣṭi.

SECTION 5

GUGGULU

GUGGULU

Definition :

Guggulu is an exudate (Oleogum resin) obtained from the plant *Commiphora Weightii*. Preparations having the exudate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu.

There are five different varieties of guggulu described in the texts. However two of the varieties, namely, *Mahiṣākṣa* and *Kanaka Guggulu* are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. *Mahisaksa Guggulu* is dark greenish brown and *Kanaka Guggulu* is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of Śodhana:

1. Sand, stone, glass etc. are first removed.
2. It is then broken into small pieces.
3. It is thereafter wrapped in a piece of cloth tied and boiled in *Dolā yantra* containing any one of the following fluids:
 - a) *Gomūtra*
 - b) *Triphalā Kaṣāya*
 - c) *Vāsāptra Kaṣāya*
 - d) *Vāsāpatra svarasa*
 - e) *Nirguṇḍīpatra svarasa* with *Haridrā cūrṇa*; and
 - f) *Dugdha*

The boiling is continued till the guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth smeared with ghee or oil by pressing with fingers sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and dried in a place free from dust. These bits are again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (*Khalva*). This is called *Śodhita Guggulu*.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in *Dolāyantra* so as to remain immeresed in the specified fluid as it is boiled. There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the *Dolāyantra* without actually immersing it in water. The boiling of Guggulu in *Dolāyantra* is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded, the fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun rays and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy.**

Method of Preparations:

There are two methods of preparing guggulu-formations i.e.

(i) guggulu *Pāka Vidhi* and (ii) *Dried guggulu-Yogavidhi*. They are given as follows:

* There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the *Dolāyantra* without actually immersing it in water.

** *Śārangadhara's* commentator, *Kāsīrāma*, in his *Gūḍhārtha Dīpikā* mention that Guggulu should be dissolved in any *vātahara* warm *Kaṣāya* and then dried. It should be pounded (*Kuṭṭanam*) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

1. Guggulu Pāka Vidhi:

Śodhita guggulu is mixed with the coarse powders of drugs and a kvātha is prepared, and after adding the drugs of plant origin.

The whole mixture is boiled and filtered through cloth when, It is a semi-concentrated stage is reached If drugs of mineral origin are to be added then the bhasmas of these drugs are added to the boiled semisolid kvātha of guggulu containing Kāṣṭhausadha and mixed well. It is to be heated, if required, at low temperature till it becomes a concentrated soft mass. It is allowed to cool and pills are made.

2. Dried guggulu-Yoga Vidhi:

The fine- powders of Kāṣṭhausadha and Bhasmas are prepared in the first instance. Then, Śodhita guggulu is pounded in the Kharala and powder of above drugs is added in small quantities along with the required quantity of goghṛta or Eraṇḍa taila during the process of pounding. The whole mixture is made homogenous and pills are made.

Characteristics:

Śodhita Guggulu is soft, waxy and brown in colour. Characteristics of preparations of Guggulu vary depending on the other ingredients added to the preparations.

Preservation and Storage:

It should be kept in glass or porcelain jars free from moisture are stored in a cool place. The potency is maintained for two years when prepared with ingredients of plant origin and indefinitely when prepared with metals and mineral.

Group No. 5

G U G G U L U

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikara)	Verse No. (Sloka)	Page No.
1. Pancāmṛta- Lauha guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mastiṣkarogādhikāra	52-53	84
2. Punarnavā Guggulu	Bhārata-bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Trityobhāga		85

5:1 PANCĀMRṬA LAUHA GUGGULU

रसगन्धकताराभ्रमाक्षिकाणां पलं पलम् ।
लौहस्यं द्विपलं चापि गुग्गुलोः पलसप्तकम् ॥52 ॥

मर्दयेदायसे पात्रे दण्डेनाप्यायसेन च ।
कटुतैलं समायोगाद्यामद्वयमतन्द्रितः ॥53 ॥

गुंजात्रयप्रयोगेण गदा मस्तिष्कसम्भवाः ।
स्नायुरुजा वातजाश्चापि विनश्यन्ति न संशयः ॥54 ॥

नासौ संजायते देहे मनुष्याणां कदाचन ।
यं पंचामृतलौहाख्यो गुग्गुलुर्नहरेदगदम् ॥55 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mastiṣkarogādhikāra; 52-55)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pāraḍa)	48 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	48 g.
3.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)	48 g.
4.	Abhra (Abhraka bhasma)	48 g.
5.	Mākṣika (bhasma)	48 g.
6.	Lauha (bhasma)	96 g.
7.	Guggulu (Śuddha)	(Exd.) 336 g.
8.	Kaṭu taila	Q.S.

Special method of preparation

Each ingredient is to be mixed with guggulu while adding the requisite quantity of Kaṭu taila. Then, it should be pounded with iron pastle in an iron mortar till it becomes soft.

Dose :

375 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

mastiṣkaroga; snāyurujā; vātaroga.

5:2 PUNARNAVĀ GUGGULU

पुनर्नवामूलशतं विशुद्धं, रुबूकमूलचं तथा प्रयोज्यम् ।
दत्त्वा पलं षोडशकंच शुण्ठयाः संकुट्य सम्यग्विपचेद घटेऽपाम् ॥
पलानि चाष्टादश कोशिकस्य, तेनाष्टावशेषेण पुनः पचेत्सु ।
एरण्डतैलं कुडवंच दद्यात्, तथा त्रिवृच्चूर्णपलानि पंच ॥
निकुम्भचूर्णस्य पलं गुडूच्याः, पलद्वयं च द्विपलं प्रतीह ।
फलत्रयं त्र्यूषणचित्रकाणि, सिन्धूत्थ भल्लात विडंगकानि ॥
कर्ष तथा माक्षिक धातु चूर्णं, पुनर्नवायाः पलमेव चूर्णम् ।
चूर्णानि दत्त्वा ह्यवतार्य शीते, खादेन्नरो माषत्रयप्रमाणम् ॥
वातासृजं वृद्धिगदंच सप्त, जयत्यवश्यं त्वथ गृध्रसींच ।
जंघोरुपृष्ठ त्रिकवस्तिजांच, तथामवातं प्रबलंच शीघ्रम् ॥

(Bhāratabhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Tritiyobhāga, 4012)

1.	Punarnavāmūla (Raktapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Rubukamūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	768 kg.
4.	Jala for decoction		32 l.
	reduced to		4 l.
5.	Kauśika (Guggulu śuddha)	(Exd.)	864 g.
6.	Eraṇḍa Tafla		192 ml.
7.	Trivṛta cūrṇa		240 g.
8.	Nikumbha cūrṇa (danti)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Guḍūci	(St.)	96 g.
10.	Harītakī	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
11.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
12.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
13.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
14.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
15.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Sindhūttha (Saindhava)		96 g.
17.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Bhallāta (śuddha-Bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
19.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
20.	Mākṣika dhātu cūrṇa (Bhasma)		12 g.
21.	Punarnavā (Rakta-Punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Dose :-

3 g. in divided doses:

Important therapeutic use:

Vātarakta; vrddhiroga; grdhrasī, janghāuru-prṣṭhatrikasthāna and vastigataśūla; āmavata.

1. Filter the 4 l. of decoction, and boil with Guggulu; After concentrating, add the other ingredient, and prepare the formulation as per the prescribed method.

SECTION 6

GHRṬA

GHṚTA

(SNEHAKALPA)

Definition

Ghṛtās are preparations in which ghee is boiled with prescribed Kaṣāyās (decoction) and Kalkās of drugs according to the formulae. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic principles of the ingredients used.

General method of preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila), viz:-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as Kaṣāya, Svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
 - (ii) Kalka (a fine paste of the drug.)
 - (iii) Sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows.
 - (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
 - (ii) where drava, dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.
 - (iii) where is number of drava dravya is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (iv) where the drava dravyas are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (v) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava dravya are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued til the dravya added earlier has evaporated.
4. when all the drava dravya have evaporated the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The Kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka;
 - (i) mṛdu pāka,
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers, rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use.
6. In the sneha group, śarkarā, if mentioned, is added to the final product when cool.
7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māmsarasa, etc. the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period of pāka with various dravyas should

be as below:¹

i) Kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc.	5 days
ii) svārāsa	3 days
iii) r̥dugdha	2 days
iv) mām̐sa rasa	1 day

8. Pātrapāka; Patrapaka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or insoluble substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mr̥dupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapaka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc; kharapaka sneha is used only for abhyanga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire and in the end also it should be only on mild (mr̥dvāgni) fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇās and Kṣārās are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics

The Ghr̥ta will generally solidify when cooled. It will have the colour, odour and taste of the drug(s) used.

Preservation

Ghr̥ta are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Ghr̥ta preparations for internal use keep their potency for sixteen months.

Method of use:

Generally the anupāna for internal use, when not specified is warm water or warm milk. The Ghr̥ta has to be taken after warming. This is taken with the medium of other liquids also.

1. Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paraibhāṣā Pradīpa is reproduced below:

क्षीरै द्विरात्र स्वरसे त्रिरात्रम् ।
तक्रारनालादिषु पञ्चरात्रम् स्नेहं पचत् वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात् ॥

Group No. 6 G H R̥ T A

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No.	Page No.
1. Arjuna Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra.	30	89
2. Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra.	52-62	90
3. Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	436-461	92
4. Śatāvaryādi Ghr̥ta	Sahasrayoga Ghr̥taprakaraṇa	23	95

पार्थस्य कल्कस्वरसेन सिद्धं शस्तं घृत सर्वहृदामयेषु ।

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 39.)

1.	Pārth svarasa (Arjuna)	(St.Bk.)	16 Part
2.	Ghr̥ta (goghṛta)		4 Part
3.	Pārtha kalka	(St.Bk.)	1 Part

Dose :-

6 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Hṛdroga

6:2 BRĤAT ASVAGANDHĀ GHṚTA

अश्वगन्धापलशतं शुभदेशसमुदभवम् ।
 पुण्येऽहानि समाहृत्य साधयेच्छलक्षणकुट्टितम् ॥52 ॥
 द्रोणेऽम्भसि पच्चेत्तावधावत्पादावशेषितम् ।
 सर्पिःप्रस्थं पचेत्तेन गव्य क्षीरं चतुर्गुणम् ॥53 ॥
 कषाय छागमांसस्य दद्याच्छतदवयस्य च ।
 कल्कानि श्लक्ष्णपिष्टानि तदेमानि प्रदापयेत् ॥54 ॥
 काकोलीयुगमृद्धी द्वे मेदे द्वे चाथजीवकम् ।
 स्वयंगुप्तामृषभकमेलां मधुकमेव च ॥55 ॥
 मृद्धीकां सूर्पपण्यो च जीवन्तीं चपलां बलां ।
 नारायणीं विदारीं च दत्त्वा सम्यग्विपाचयेत् ॥56 ॥
 सितामाक्षिकयोः शीतो गृहणीयात् कुडवौ पृथक् ।
 लीढ्या शाणमितं भुज्जयात् परिहारविवर्जितम् ॥57 ॥
 क्षीणेन्द्रियाः क्षीणशुक्रावृद्धा बालास्तथाबलाः ।
 हीनमांसाश्च ये केचित् प्राश्येदं मात्रया घृतम् ॥58 ॥
 ओजः स्वास्थ्यञ्च तेजश्च प्रसादमिन्द्रियस्य च ।
 लभनी सूर्यशङ्काशा भ्राजन्ते विगतज्वराः ॥59 ॥
 वृद्धो वृषायते स्त्रीषु नित्यं षोडशवर्षवत् ।
 नारीणाम् च शतं गच्छेन्न च शुक्रक्षयो भवेत् ॥60 ॥
 वन्ध्यां च लभते पुत्रं बुद्धिमेधासमन्वितम् ।
 मासमात्रप्रयोगेण वलीपलितनाशनम् ॥61 ॥
 खालित्यं तिमिरं वातव्याधींश्चैव महागदान् ।
 पञ्चाकासान् क्षयं श्वासं हिक्काञ्च विषमज्वरम् ।
 हन्ति सर्वान् गदान् शीघ्रमश्विभ्यां निर्मितं पुरा ॥62 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra, 52-62)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4.800 kh,
2.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
3.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		768 g.
4.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
5.	Chāgamāmsa		2.400 kg.
6.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Ksīrakākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Rddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Vṛddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Mahāmedā	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Svayamguptā (Ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	12 g.

14.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Mṛdvikā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	12 g.
18.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
19.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
20.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Capala (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
23.	Nārāyaṇī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
25.	Sitā		192 g.
26.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.

Dose :

12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Kṣīṇasūkra; hīnamāṁsa; vandhyatva, timira; Vātavyādhī; Valīpalita,
Kṣaya; Kāsa; Śvāsa; hikkā; visamajvara.

Note : (1) Item No. 5 (māṁsa rasa) is to be prepared by boiling the prescribed quantity of meat with 16 times of water reduce to ¼ and filtered.

6:3 BRHACCHĀGALĀDYA GHRṬA

छागमांसं तुलां गृह्य दशमूल्याः पलं शतम् ।
अश्वगन्धापलशतं वाट्यालकंशतं तथा ॥436 ॥

घृताढकं पचेत्तोयैश्चतुर्भागावशेषितैः ।
क्षीरं स्नेहसमं दद्यात् शतावर्या रसं तथा ॥437 ॥

ताम्रपात्रे दृढे चैव शनैर्मृद्वाग्निना पचेत् ।
अस्यौषधस्य कल्कस्य प्रत्येकं शुक्तिसम्मितम् ॥438 ॥

जीवन्ती मधुकंद्राक्षा काकोल्यौ नीलमुत्पलम् ।
मुस्तं सचन्दनं रास्ना पर्णिनीद्वयसारिवे ॥439 ॥

मेदे द्वे च तथा कुष्ठं जीवकर्षभकौ शटी ।
दार्वी प्रियंगुस्त्रिफला नतं तालीशपद्मकौ ॥440 ॥

एलापत्रं वरीं नागं जातीकुसुमधान्यकम् ।
मंजिष्ठा दाडिमं दारू रेणुकं सैलवालुकम् ॥441 ॥

विडङ्गं जीरकञ्चैव पेषयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ।
वस्त्रपूते च शीते च शर्कराप्रस्थसंयुतम् ॥442 ॥

निधापयेत्स्निग्धभाण्डे माद्वै वा भाजने शुभे ।
अस्यौषधस्य सिद्धस्य शृणु वीर्यमतः परम् ॥443 ॥

देवदेवं नमस्कृत्य सम्पूज्य गणनायकम् ।
पिबेत्पाणितलं तस्य व्याधिं वीक्ष्यानुपानतः ॥444 ॥

सर्ववातविकारेषु अपस्मारे विशेषतः ।
उन्मादे पक्षाघाते च आध्माने कोष्ठनिग्रहे ॥445 ॥

कर्णरोगे शिरोरोगे बाधिर्ये चापतन्त्रके ।
भूतोन्मादे च गृध्रस्यां सोद्गारे चाक्षिपातजे ॥446 ॥

पार्श्वशूले च हृच्छूले बाह्यायायामे तथर्दिते ।
वातकण्ठकृहद्रोगमूत्रकृच्छ्रे सपङ्गके ॥447 ॥

कोष्ठुशीर्षे तथा खञ्जे कुब्जे चाध्वनिमिन्मिने ।
अपतानेऽन्तरायामे रक्तपित्ते तथोर्ध्वग ॥448 ॥

आनाहेऽर्शौ विकारेषु चातुर्थकज्वरेऽपि च ।
हनुग्रहे तथा शोषे क्षीणे चैवावबाहुके ॥449 ॥

दण्डापतानके भग्नो दाहे चालेपके तथा ।
जीर्णज्वरे विषे कुष्ठे शोफः स्तम्भे मदाल्यये ॥450 ॥

आढ्यवातेऽग्निमान्द्ये च वातरक्तगदेषु च ।
एकाङ्गरोगिणे चैव तथा सर्वाङ्गरोगिणे ॥451 ॥

हस्तकम्पे शिरः कम्पे जिह्वास्तम्भे जडे भ्रमे ।
क्षीणेन्द्रिये नष्टशुक्रे शुक्रानिः सरणे तथा ॥452 ॥

स्त्रीणां वातास्त्रपाते च पटले चाक्षिस्पन्दने ।
एकाङ्गस्पन्दने चैव सर्वाङ्गस्पन्दने तथा ॥453 ॥

नागादिपतिते वाते स्त्रीणामप्राप्तिहेतुके ।
आभिचारिक दोषे च धनसन्तापसम्भवे ॥454 ॥

ये वातप्रभवा रोगा पे वपितसमुद्भवाः।
 शिरोमध्यगता ये च जङ्घापाश्वर्वासंस्थिता ॥455 ॥
 मातृग्रहाभिभूतश्च शिशुर्यश्च विशुष्यति।
 प्रक्षीणबलमासश्च न वर्त्मगमनक्षमः ॥456 ॥
 घृतेनानेन सिद्धयन्ति वज्रमुक्तिरिवासुरान्।
 निहन्ति सकलान् रोगा घृतं परमदुर्लभम् ॥457 ॥
 रसायनं वल्लिबलप्रदञ्च वपुः प्रकर्षं विदधाति रूपम्।
 दन्तावलेन्द्रेण समानतेजा दीर्घायुषं पुत्रशतं करोति ॥458 ॥
 स्त्रीणां शतं गच्छति वातिरेकं नयाति तृप्तिं सरसः समाङ्गः।
 अपुत्रिणीं पुत्रशतं करोति शतायुषं कामसमं बलिष्टम् ॥459 ॥
 महद् घृतं नाम तु छागलाघं विनिर्मितं वातानिषूदनञ्च।
 शिवं शुभं रोगमयापहञ्चकार हारी तमनिर्विशिष्टः ॥460 ॥
 शृगाल बर्हिणोः पाके पुमांसं तत्र दापयेत्।
 मयूरी जम्बुकी छागी वीर्यहीनाः स्वभावतः।
 भषितं काशिराजेन छागेमेव नपुंसकम् ॥461 ॥

(Bhaiṣjyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 436-461)

1.	Chāgamāṁsa	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimanth	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Śālaparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Prṣṇiparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Brhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakāṁ	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
13.	Vāṭyālaka (Balā)	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
14.	Ghr̥ta (Goghr̥ta)		3.073 kg.
15.	Water for decoction reduced to		24.578 l. 6.144 l.
16.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		3.073 l.
17.	Satāvarī Rasa (Svarasa) Kalk Dravya	(Rt.)	3.073 l.
18.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
19.	Madhuka (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
20.	Drākṣā	(Rt.)	24 g.
21.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
22.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
23.	Nilotpala (Utpala)	(Rt.)	24 g.
24.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
25.	Candan (Śveta Candana)	(Ht.wd.)	24 g.
26.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	24 g.

27.	Mudgaparnî	(Pl.)	24 g.
28.	Māṣaparnî	(Pl.)	24 g.
29.	Śvetasariva	(Rt.)	24 g.
30.	Kṛṣṇasarivā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
32.	Mahāmadā	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
33.	Mustā	(Rt.)	24 g.
34.	Jīvaka	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
35.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
36.	Śatī	(Rz.)	24 g.
37.	Dārvî (Dāruharidrā)	(St.)	24 g.
38.	Priyangu	(Fr.)	24 g.
39.	Harītakî	(Fr.p)	24 g.
40.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	24 g.
41.	Āmalakî	(Fr.p.)	24 g.
42.	Nata (Tagara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
43.	Tālīsa	(Lf.)	24 g.
44.	Padmaka	(St.)	24 g.
45.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
46.	Patra (Tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
47.	Varî (Śatāvarî)	(Rt.)	24 g.
48.	Nāga (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	24 g.
49.	Jātikusuma (Jātī)	(Fl.)	24 g.
50.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
51.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
52.	Dāḍima	(Dr.Fr.)	24 g.
53.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
54.	Renuka (Renukā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
55.	Elavāluka	(Sd.)	24 g.
56.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	24 g.
57.	Jīraka (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
58.	Śarkarā		768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of each of the ingredients viz - Chāgamāṁsa, Daśamūla, Asvagandhā and Balā is prepared in 24.576 l. water separately. Then mixed all together and boiled till the quantity is reduced to 1/4th of the decoction. Thereafter add kṣāra, ghr̥ta; Śatāvarî rasa and boil again in a copper vessel under the moderate fire as per the ghr̥tapāka method.

When Ghr̥ta is ready, it is filtered through cloth, allowed to cool, and sugar added.

Dose : 12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaroga, Unmāda, Vibandha, Śīroroga, Gṛdhrasî, Hṛcchūla,
Apasmāra, Ānaha, Arsā, Naṣṭasūkra, Daurbalya.

6:4 ŚATĀVARYĀDI GHṚTA

शतावर्याः श्वदंष्ट्रया स्वरसयाढकम् पृथक् ।
घृतप्रस्थद्वयं क्षीर द्वेगुणे विपाचितम् ॥
विदारी चन्दनतुकामृद्वीकामधुयष्टिभिः ।
कशेरुकोर्वारूबीजं त्रुट्याद्रिजककणोत्पलैः ॥
पद्मपट्टरमुस्तैश्च काकोल्यादिगणम् च ।
सिद्धे सुशीतले तस्मिन् घृतमर्धं मधुनिक्षिपेत् ॥
मध्वार्धम् शर्करा चूर्णम् क्षिप्त्वा भाण्डमध्ये निधापयेत् ।
निहन्ति मूत्रकृच्छ्रानि मूत्रदोषश्च शर्कराम् ॥

(Sahasrayoga, ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 23)

1.	Śatavarī (Svarasa)	(Rt.)	3.073 l.
2.	Svadamīṣṭrā Kvātha (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	3.073 l.
3.	Jala		12.292 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
4.	Ghṛta (Goghṛta)		1.536 kg.
5.	Kṣīra		3.072 l.
6.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	768 g.
	darkened		
7.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht.wd.)	768 g.
8.	Tuka (Vamisa locana)	(S.C.)	768 g.
9.	Mṛdvikā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	768 g.
10.	Madhuyaṣṭī (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	768 g.
11.	Kaśeruka	(Tr.)	768 g.
12.	Urvārubīja	(Sd.)	768 g.
13.	Truṭi (Elā sūkṣma)	(Sd.)	768 g.
14.	Adrija (Śilājatu)		768 g.
15.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	768 g.
16.	Utpala	(Fl.)	768 g.
17.	Padma (Kamala)	(Fr.)	768 g.
18.	Paṭṭura	(Pl.)	768 g.
19.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	768 g.
20.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
21.	Kṣīrakākali	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
22.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	768 g.
23.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
24.	Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	768 g.
25.	Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	768 g.
26.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
27.	Mahāmedā	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
28.	Chinnaruha (Guḍuci)	(St.)	768 g.
29.	Karkataka (Karkataśṅgi)	(Gl.)	768 g.
30.	Tugāksīrī (Vamīśalocana)	(S.C.)	768 g.

31.	Padmaka	(St.)	768 g.
32.	Paunḍarîka (Kamala)	(Fl.)	768 g.
33.	R̥ddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
34.	V̥ddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
35.	M̥rdvikā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	768 g.
36.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	768 g.
37.	Madhuka (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	768 g.
38.	Madhu		768 g.
39.	Sīta (Śarkarā)		384 g.

Dose :-

12 gm.

Important therapeutic use :-

Mūtrakṛcchra, Mūtradoṣa; Mūtraśarkarā.

SECTION 7

CÛRȚA

CŪRṆA

Definition

Cūrṇa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of Preparation

Drugs mentioned in the Yoga are cleaned and dried properly. They are finely powdered and sieved. Whether there are a number of drugs in a yoga, the drugs are separately powdered and sieved. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately, and well mixed together. As some of the drugs contain more fibrous matter than others, this method of powdering and weighing them separately, according to the Yoga, and then mixing them together is preferred.

In industry, however, all the drugs are cleaned, dried and powdered together by disintegrators. Mechanical sifters are also use. Salt, sugar, camphor etc., when mentioned are separately powdered and mixed with the rest at the end. Asafoetida (hingu) and salt may also be roasted, powdered and then added. Drugs like śatāvārī, gudūci, etc., which are to be taken fresh, is made into a paste, dried and then added.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 80 mesh siave. It should be free from moisture. The finer the powder, the better its therapeutic value. They retain potency for one year¹ and should be kept in air tight containers.

GROUP NO. 7

C Ū R Ṇ A

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Sloka)	Page No.
1. Agnimukha Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara, Ajīrṇacikitsā, Page 273 .		100
2. Asvagandhādi Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā, Page 317.		101
3. Aṣṭāṅgalavaṇa Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra	15-16	102
4. Kaṭṭhalādi Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6	38-39	103
5. Gandhaka Rasāyana	Yogarātnākara, Rasāyanādhikāra.		104
6. Dasanasamiskāra Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mukharogādhikāra	73-74	105

1. Śārngadharasaṁhitā, Prathamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; Śloka 51-53, Reference from the commentary of Ādhamalla.

7.	Dādimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	36-37	106
8.	Nārāca Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	95-96	107
9.	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	64	108
10.	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6	13-14	109
11.	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	86-91	110
12.	Palasābījādi Cūrṇa	Rasoddhāra tantra, Kṛmiroga.		112
13.	Musalī Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	158	113
14.	Laghugangādhara Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	47-48	114
15.	Laghulāi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Atisarā cikitsā		115
16.	Lavangādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	306-310	116
17.	Vīḍangādi Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Kṛmicikitsā	7	117
18.	Samaśarkarā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	88	118
19.	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Unmādhādhikāra; Adhyāya 22	46-47	119

7:1 AGNIMUKHA CŪRṆA

हिङ्गुभागो भवेदेको वचा च द्विगुणा भवेत् ।
पिप्पली त्रिगुण ज्ञेया शृङ्गवेरं चतुर्गुणम् ॥
यवानिका पंचगुणा षड्गुणा च हरीतकी ।
चित्रक सप्तगुणितः कुष्ठ चाष्टगुणं भवेत् ॥
एतद्वातहरं चूर्णं पीतमात्रं प्रसन्नया ।
पिबेदध्ना मस्तुता वा सुरया कोष्णवारिणा ॥
सोदावर्तमजीर्णं च प्लीहानमुदरं तथा ।
अङ्गानि यस्य शीर्यन्ते विषं वा येन भक्षितम् ॥
अर्शोहरो दीपनश्च शूलघ्नो गुल्मनाशनः ।
कासं श्वासं निहन्त्याशु तथैव क्षयनाशनः ॥
चूर्णो ह्यग्निमुखो नाम्ना न कश्चित्प्रतिहन्यते ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Ajīrṇacikistā; 1-6)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	2 Part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 Part
4.	Śṛṅgavera (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4 Part
5.	Yāvānikā (yavāṇi)	(Fr.)	5 Part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	6 Part
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	7 Part
8.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	8 Part

Dose :-

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna

Usṇodaka

Important therapeutic use:

Udāvarta; ajīrṇa, plīharoga; udararoga; arśa; sūla; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.

7.2 AŚVAGANDHĀDI CŪRṆA

अश्वगन्धा दशपलं तदर्धं नागरान्वितम् ।
तदर्धकणया युक्तं मरिचं च तदर्धकम् ॥
चतुर्जातं वरालं च भाङ्गी तालीसपत्रकम् ।
कचोराजाजिकैडर्यमांती कङ् कोल मुस्तकम् ॥
रात्नाकटुरोहिण्यौ जीवन्ती कुष्ठकं तथा ।
पृथक् कर्षमितं चूर्णं चूर्णेन समशर्करा ॥
प्रातः कालेत्विदं चूर्णं जलेनोष्णेन सेवयेत् ।
वातक्षये पित्तशोषे त्वजागोधृतसंयुत्म् ॥
श्लेष्मक्षये क्षौद्रयुतं नदनीतेन मेहजित् ।
शिरोभ्रमे च पित्तार्ते गोक्षीरेण समायुतम् ॥
क्षतक्षीणे च देहे च विशेषबलवर्धनम् ।
मेदोहरम् च मन्दाग्निकुक्षिशूलोदरापहम् ।
अनुपान विशेषेण सर्वरोगहरम् परम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Rājyaṣṭmācikitsā; 1-6)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
2.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	240 g.
3.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	120 g.
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	60 g.
5.	Ṭvak	(St. 6K.)	12 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Patra (tajapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
9.	Varala (lavanga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
10.	Bhārngī	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Tālīsapatra (tālisa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
12.	Kacora (karcūra)	(Rz.)	12 g.
13.	Ajājī (śvata jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Kaiṇḍarya	(St. Sk.)	12 g.
15.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Kankola	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Kaṭurohīnī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Jivantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Sarkarā (ikṣu)		1.100 kg.

Dose :

5 g. to 10 g.

Anupāna

Uṣṇajala; ajā and goghṛta; navaṇita; gokṣīra.

Important therapeutic use :

Tridoṣakṣaya

1. In vātakṣaya and pittasōṣa with ajā and goghṛta ; In śleṣmakṣaya with madhu; In meha with navaṇita; In śirobhrama and paittikaroga with gokṣīra; In other diseases with uṣṇa jala.

7.3 AṢṬĀNGALAVAṆA CŪRṆA

सौवर्चलमजार्जी च वृक्षाम्लं साम्लवेतसम् ।
त्वगेतामरिचार्द्धांशं शर्कराभागयोजितम् ॥15 ॥

हितं लवणमष्टाङ्गमग्निसन्दीपनम् परम् ।
मदात्यये कफपाये दद्यात्स्रोतोविशोधनम् ॥16 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 15-16.)

1.	Sauvarcala		1 part
2.	Ājajī (śvata jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Śarkarā (ikṣu)		1 part

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Important therapeutical use :

agnimāndya; madātyaya; srotorodha.

7.4 KAṬPHALĀDI CŪRṆA

कट्फलं मुस्तकं तिक्ता शठी शृंगी च पौषकरम् ।
चूर्णमेषां च मधुना शृंगबेररसेन वा ॥38 ॥
लेह्यं ज्वरहरं कण्ठयं कासश्वासारूचीर्जयेत् ।
वायुशूलं तथा छर्दि क्षयं चैव व्यपोहति ॥39 ॥

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6, 38-39)

1.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Tikta (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Śathî (Śaṭî)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Śṛṅgî (karkaṭaśṛṅgî)	(Gl.)	1 part
6.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

Madhu; ādraka svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; aruci; chardi; vāyusūla.

7.5 GANDHAKA RASĀYANA

शुद्धो बलिर्गोपयसा विभाव्य ततश्चतुर्जातगुडूचिकाभि ।
पथ्याक्षधात्र्यौषध भृंगराजैर्भाव्योऽष्टवारं पृथगाद्रकेण ॥
शुद्धे सिताम् योजय तुल्यभांगा रसायनं गन्धकराजसंज्ञम् ।
कर्षोन्मितं सेवितमेति मर्त्यो वीर्यं च पुष्टिं दृढदेहवहिनम् ॥
कण्डू च कुष्ठं विषदोषमुग्रं मासद्वयेनेह जयेत्प्रयोगः ।
घोरातिसारं ग्रहणीगदं च हरेच्च रक्तं दृढशूलयुक्तम् ॥
जीर्णज्वरे मेहगणे प्रकृष्टं वातामयानां हरणे समर्थम् ।
प्रजाकरं केशमतीव कृष्णं करोति चेद्भक्षति चार्धवर्षम् ॥

(Yogratnākara, Rasāyanādhikāra)

1.	Balī (Śuddha gandhaka)		
2.	Gopayasa (godugdha)		Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
3.	Tvaka kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
4.	Elā kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
5.	Patra kvātha (tajpatra)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
6.	Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
7.	Gudūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
8.	Pathyā (Harītakī) Kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
9.	Akṣa (Bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
10.	Dhātrī (Āmalakī) Svarasa or Kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
11.	Auṣadha (śunthī) Kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
12.	Bhr̥ngarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
13.	Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
14.	Sitā		Q.S. for bhavana 8 times

Special Method of Preparation :

Equal quantity of the ingredients Tvak, Patra, Elā and Nāgakeśara should be finely powdered and boiled for sometimes in a vessel arka yantra with narrow neck connected with a condenser to collect the volatile oil in the condensed water; the remaining kvātha liquid may be strained and used for bhāvanā.

Dose :

1 to 3 gm.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaṇḍū; kuṣṭha; viṣavikāra; vīryakṣaya, agnimāndya; atisāra, grahaṇī; sūla; jīṃṇajvara; meha.

7.6 DAŚANA SAMSKĀRA CŪRṆA

शुण्ठी हरीतकी मुस्ता खदिरं घनसारकम् ।
गुवाक्भस्म मरिचमं देवपुष्पं तथा त्वचम् ॥73 ॥
एतेषां समभागेन चूर्णमेवं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
तत्सनं प्रक्षिपेत्तत्र चूर्णं कठिनिसम्भवम् ।
एतद्वेशनसंस्कारचूर्णं दन्तास्यरोगजित् ॥74 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mukharogādhikāra; 73-74.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Khadira	(Ht. ud.)	1 part
5.	Ghanasāraka (Karpūra)		1 part
6.	Guvāka bhasma (Pūga)	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Davapuṣpa (lavanga)	(Fl.)	1 part
9.	Ṭvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10.	Kaṭhini (Khaṭikā cūrṇa)		9 part

Important therapeutic use :¹

Mukharoga; dantaroga.

¹ Used as tooth powder.

7.7 DĀḌIMĀṢṬAKA CŪRṆA

कर्षोन्मिता तुगाक्षीरी चातुर्जातं द्विकार्षिकम् ।
यमानी धान्यकाजाजी ग्रन्थिव्योषं पलांशकम् ॥36 ॥

पलानि दाडिमादष्टौ सितायाश्चैकतः कृतम् ।
गुणैः कपित्थाष्टकवच्चूर्णमेतन्न संशयः ॥37 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 36-37)

1.	Tugākṣīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
2.	Tvak	(St. Gk.)	24 g.
3.	Patra (tajapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
4.	Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
5.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	24 g.
6.	Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Ajājī (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Granthī (Pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Suṇthī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Dāḍima	(Sd.)	48 g.
14.	Sitā		384 g.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī

7.8 NĀRĀCA CŪRṆA

कर्षमात्रा भवेत्कृष्णा त्रिवृत्ता स्यात्पलोन्मिता ॥95॥

खण्डात्पलं च विज्ञेयं चूर्णमेकत्र कारयेत् ।

कर्षोन्मितं लिहेदेतत्क्षौद्रेणाध्माननाशनम् ॥96॥

गाढविट्कोदरकफात्पित्तशूलं च नाशयेत् ।

(Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 95-96)

1.	Kṛṣṇā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Khaṇḍa (Ikṣu)		48 g.

Dose :

12 g.

Anupāna

madhu

Important therapeutic use :

Ādhmāna; udararoga; kaphapittajaśūla; gaḍhaviṭkatā.

7:9 NĀSIKĀ CŪRṆA

धात्रीजीरकमायूरपिचछकाण्डसमन्वितम् ।
 वरालजातीफलतत्पत्रिका बालकानि च ॥
 नलदामया यष्ट्याह्व शटीकण्डानि चासिलैः ।
 लुत्यांशं चन्दनम् धूपपत्र्यानेन सम्मितम् ॥
 आदाय चूर्णयेत्तानि जम्बीरफल वारिणा ।
 तच्चूर्णम् पेषयित्वाथ छायायम् नरूयशोधयेत् ॥
 लांगलीफलतोयेनपश्चात् सत्रचूर्णपेशयेत् ।
 शोषयेच्च तदाभूयो हिमगन्धोदकेन च ॥
 पुनस्सचूर्ण्य कर्परधूपिकासारमिश्रिते ।
 योजयेत् मृगरेतश्च गन्धाढ्यं तत्रकिञ्चन ॥
 स एष नासिकाचूर्णो दुष्टपीनसनाशनः ।
 शिरः कम्पे च जाड्ये च सूर्यावर्ते शिरोरूजाः ॥
 मुखनासिका दुर्गन्धे चूर्णोऽयमपराजितः ।
 जत्रूर्ध्वसम्भावन् सर्वान् रोगञ्च विनियच्छति ॥

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 64)

1.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2.	Jīraka (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Mayurapicchakāṇḍa		1 part
4.	Varāla (lavanga)	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Jātipatra	(Ar.)	1 part
7.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Nalada (uṣīra)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Yastāhvā (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Śaṭīkaṇḍa (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht.wd.)	10 part
13.	Dhūpapatra	(Lf.)	10 part
14.	Jambīraphala svarasa	(Fr.)	1 Q. S. for mardana
15.	Lāngalīphala toya (nārikela)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana
16.	Himagandhodaka (rose water)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
17.	Karpūra		
18.	Dhupikāsara		
19.	Mrgaretasa (mrgmada)		

Dose :

Q.S. for nasya

Important therapeutic use :

Duṣṭapīnasa; sirahkampa; suryāvarta; śīrorujā; mukhadurgandha;
 nasikādurgandha, ūrdhvajatrugata roga.

7.10 PAÑCHKOLA CŪRṆA

पिप्पली चव्य विश्वाह्वा पिप्पलीमूलचित्रकैः॥ 13 ॥

पंचकोलमिति ख्यातं रूच्यं दीपनपाचनम् ।

आनाहप्लीह गुल्मध्नं शूलश्लेष्मोदरापहम् ॥ 14 ॥

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 13-14.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
3.	Visvāhvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

arucī, ānāha, plīhāvṛddhi; gulma; śūla; śleṣmodara.

7.11 PAÑCANIMBA CŪRṆA

पुष्पकाले च पुष्पाणि फलकाले फलानि च ।
संचूर्ण्य पिचुमर्दस्य त्वङ्मूलानि दलानि च ॥ 86 ॥

द्विरंशानि समाहृत्य भागिकानि प्रकल्पयेत् ।
त्रिफला त्र्यूषणं ब्राह्मी श्वदंष्ट्रारूष्कराग्निका ॥ 87 ॥

विडङ्गसारवाराहीलौहचूर्णामृताः समाः ।
हरिद्राद्वयावल्गुजव्याधिघाताः सशर्कराः ॥ 88 ॥

कुष्ठेन्द्रयवपाठाश्च कृत्वा चूर्णं सुसंयुतम् ।
खदिरारासननिम्बानाम् घनक्वाथेन भावयेत् ॥ 89 ॥

सप्ताधा पंचनिम्बं च मार्कवस्वरसेन च ।
स्निग्धशुद्धतनुधीमान् योजयेच्च शुभे दिने ॥ 90 ॥

मधुना तिक्तहविषा खदिरासनवारिणा ।
सेव्यमुष्णाम्बुना वापि कोलवृद्धया पलं पिबेत् ॥ 91 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 86-91.)

1.	Picumarda tvak (nimba)	(St. Sk.)	2 part
2.	Picumarda phala (nimba)	(Fr.)	2 part
3.	Picumarda patra (nimba)	(Lf.)	2 part
4.	Picumarda mūla (nimba)	(Rt.)	2 part
5.	Picumarda puṣpa (nimba)	(Fl.)	2 part
6.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Brāhmī	(Pl.)	1 part
13.	Svadamīstrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 part
14.	Aruṣkara (śudha Bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Agnikā (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Vīḍaṅga sāra (vīḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Vārāhī	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
18.	Lauha curṇa (lauhabhasma)		1 part
19.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
20.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
21.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
22.	Avalagujā (bākcūcī)	(Sd.)	1 part
23.	Vyadhighāta (Āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24.	Śarkarā		1 part
25.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
26.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

27.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
28.	Khadira ghana kvātha ¹	(Ht. Wd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
29.	Asana ghana kvātha	(Ht. Wd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
30.	Nimbaghana kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
31.	Pancanimba kvātha		Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
32.	Mārkava svarasa (bhr̥ṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times.

Dose :

1 to 5 g.

Anupana :

madhu; tiktahavisa; khadira and asana kvātha; uṣṇāmbu

Important therapeutic use :

Kṣudrakuṣṭha; mahākuṣṭha

1 Note : Bhāvanā should be given seven times with item Nos. 28 to 32.

7:12 PALĀŚABĪJĀDI CŪRṆA

(Rasoddhāraṇa; Kṛmiroga)

1.	Palāśabīja	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Nimbabīja	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Cirāyatā (Kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dose :

1 to 3 g.

Anupana

guḍa

Important therapeutic use :

kṛmiroga.

7.13 MUSALÎ CŪRṆA

मुसली कन्द चूर्णं तु गुडूची सत्वसंयुतम् ।
वानरी गोधराभ्यां च शाल्मलीशर्करानलैः ॥158 ॥
आलोड्य घृतदुग्धेन पाययेत्कामवर्धनम् ।

(Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 158)

1.	Musalî kaṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Gudūcī satva (Gudūcī)	(St.)	1 part
3.	Vānarī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Śālmali	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Śarkarā (Ikṣu)		1 part
7.	Āmalā (āmalakī)	(Fr. P)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

ghṛta; dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

śukra kṣaya; dhvaja bhanga.

7.14 LAGHUGANGĀDHARA CŪRṆA

मुस्तमिन्द्रयवं बिल्वं लोघ्नं मोचरसं तथा ॥47॥

धातकीं चूर्णयेत्क्रगुडाभ्यां पाययेत्सुधाः

सर्वातीसारशमनं निरूणद्धि प्रवाहिकाम् ॥48॥

लघुगंगाधरं नाम चूर्णं संग्राहकं परम् ।

(Śāragadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa 6; 47-48.)

1.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 part
4.	Lodhra	(St. bk.)	1 part
5.	Moca rasa (śālamalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
6.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

Takra 250 ml.

guḍa 1 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Atisāra. pravāhikā.

7.15 LAGHULĀI CŪRṆA

सूतं गन्धं त्रिकटुकं दीप्यकं जीरकद्वयम् ।
सौवर्चलं सैन्धवं च रामठं विडमेव च ॥
शक्राह्वयस्य चूर्णं तु चूर्णतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ।
संग्रहं शूलमानाहं हन्यादतिसारजित् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Atisāracikitsā; 238)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)	1	1 part
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Sauvarcala		1 part
10.	Saindhava		1 part
11.	Rāmaṭha (hingu)	(Exd.)	1 part
12.	Viḍa (lavaṇa)		1 part
13.	Śakrāhvaya (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Sūla; anāha; atisāra.

7.16 LAVANGĀDI CŪRṆA

लवंगं टंकणं मुस्तं धातकी बिल्वधान्यकम् ।
जातीफलं सर्जकंच शताह्वा दाडिमं तथा ॥306 ॥

जीरकं सैन्धवं मोचं नीलोत्पलरसांजनम् ।
अभ्रकं वंगकंचैव समंगा रक्तचन्दनम् ॥307 ॥

चव्यं चातिविषा शृंगी खदिरं बालकं समम् ।
भृंगराजरसैः प्लाव्यं भावयित्वादिनत्रयम् ॥308 ॥

छागीदुग्धेन मतिमान् गर्भिणीमनुपानतः ।
एतच्छूर्णं प्रदातव्यं संग्रहग्रहणीहरम् ॥309 ॥

नानावर्णमतीसारं ज्वरं चैव नियच्छति ।
आमरक्तातिसारघ्नं शूलशोथनिषूदनम् ॥310 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, strīrogādhikāra : 306-310)

1.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
2.	Tankaṇa (śuddhā)		1 part
3.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Sarjaka	(Exd.)	1 part
8.	Jātiphala	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Dādimā	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Saindhava		1 part
13.	Moca (śālamalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
14.	Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
15.	Rasānjana (dāruharidrā)		1 part
16.	Abhraka bhasama		1 part
17.	Vanga bhasma		1 part
18.	Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
20.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
21.	Atiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
23.	Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
24.	Bālaka (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
25.	Bhṛngarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 3 days

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupana

Chāgākṣīra (specially for garbhīṇī)

Important therapeutic use :

Grahaṇī, atisāra; āmātisāra; raktātisāra; śūla; śoṭha.

7.17 VIḌANGĀDI CŪRṆA

विडंगसैन्धवक्षार- - कम्पिल्लक हरीतकी ।
पिबेत् तक्रेण सम्पिष्य सर्वक्रिमिनिवृत्तये ॥7॥

(Cakradatta, Kṛmicikitsā; 7)

1.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Saindhava		1 part
3.	Kṣāra (yavakṣāra)		1 part
4.	Kampillaka	(hairs in the fruit)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(Fr.P)	1 part

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Anupana

Takra

Important therapsutic use :

Kṛmi roga

7.18 SAMA ŚARKARĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 88)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	7 part
2.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	6 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	5 part
4.	Nāga (Nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	4 part
5.	Dala (Tejapatra)	(Lf.)	3 part
6.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	2 part
7.	Elā (Sūkṣma elā)	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Śitā (Ikṣu)		28 part

Dose :

2 to 5 g.

Important therapsutic use :

agnimāndya; kāsa; aruci; śvāsa; kanṭharoga; hṛdroga.

7.19 SĀRASVATA CŪRṆA

कुष्ठाश्वगन्धे लवणाजमोदे द्वे जीरके त्रीणिकटूनि पाठा ।
मंगल्यपुष्पी च समान्यमूनि सर्वेः समानांच वचां विचूर्ण्य ॥46 ॥
ब्राह्मी रसेनाखिलमेव भाव्यं चारत्रयं शुष्कमिदं हि चूर्णम् ।
अक्षप्रमाणं मधुना घृतेन लिङ्थान्नरः तथादिनानि चूर्णम् ॥47 ॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Unmādhikāra 22; 46-47)

1.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Sveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Sūṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Maṅgalyapuṣpī (sāṅkhapuṣpī)	(Pl.)	1 part
12.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
13.	Brāhmārasa (Brāhmī)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Anupana

madhu; ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra; unmāda.

SECTION 8

TAILA

TAILA

Definition

Tailas are preparations in which taila is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyās (decoction) and Kalkas of drugs according to the formulae. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used.

General Method of Preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz:-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
 - (ii) kalka (a fine paste of the drug (s));
 - (iii) sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows.
 - (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
 - (ii) where drava dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.
 - (iii) where the number of drava is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (iv) where the drava dravyās are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (v) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the dravadravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravya added earlier has evaporated.
4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated, the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka:
 - (i) mṛdu pāka
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use. When the taila attains the correct pāka stage froth comes out.
6. In the sneha group śarkarā, if mentioned, is added to the final product when cool.

7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māmśarasa, etc., the pāka is to be done with these dravyās separately in the aboe order. The period of paka with various dravyās should be below: ¹

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|
| (i) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc. | – | 5 days |
| (ii) svarasa | – | 3 days |
| (iii) dugdha | – | 2 days |
| (iv) māmśa rasa | – | 1 day |

8. Pātrapāka: Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessal into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc., kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild firs (mṛdyāgni) and in the end also it should be only on mild fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇās and kṣārās are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics:

Taila will generally have the colour, odour and taste of the drugs used and have the consistency of oil. When considerable quantity of milk is used in the preparation, the oil becomes thick due to ghṛta and in cold season may solidify further.

Preservation:

Tailas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use:

Tailas are generally used for abhyaṅga. Some of them are used internally and in Ayurvedic texts various types of anupānās are described for this purpose. When no such anupāna is mentioned it should be taken with warm water or warm milk.

GROUP NO. 8

T A I L A

Formulation	Book & Chapter	Reference	
		Verse No.	Page No.
1. Apāmārga kṣāra Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kaṇarogādhikāra	26	124
2. Aśvagandhā Taila	Cakradatta Vāṭavyādhikitsā	141-145	125

1 Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka paribhāṣā pradīpa which is reproduced below:

धीरे द्विवरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिवरात्रं । तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम् । स्नेहं पचत् वैद्यवरः प्रयेत्लात् ।

3.	Kubjaprāsāraṇī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhikitsā	260-264	126
4.	Kṣāra Taila	Śāragadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 9.	174-177	127
5.	Guḍūcyādi Taila	Bhāvaprakāśa Vātaraktādhikāra Adhyāya 29	132-127	129
6.	Daśamūla Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Śīrorogādhikāra	65-69	131
7.	Pañcaguṇa Taila	Siddhayogasangraha Vātarogādhikāra		133
8.	Pippalyādi Taila	Aṣṭāngahr̥daya Cikitsāsthāna Arśacikitsā	89-92	134
9.	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	Yogarātnākara Vātaraktacikitsā Page 475		135
10.	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	Āyurveda sangraha Vātavyādhyaadhikāra Page 702		137
11.	Maricādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kuṣṭhādhikāra	174-175	139
12.	Mahālākṣādi Taila	Āyurvedasangraha Jvarādhikāra Page 439		140
13.	Mūṣikādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kṣudrarogādhikāra	37	141
14.	Vāyucchaya surendra Taila	Āyurvedasangraha, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra Page 706.		142
15.	Viṣṇu Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	115-122	144
16.	Vyāghrī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Bālarogādhikāra	144-147	145
17.	Śambūkādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Karnarogādhikāra	40	146
18.	Hirṅvādi Taila	Cakradatta Karnarogacikitsā.	16	147

8:1 APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA TAILA

भार्गक्षारजलेन च तत्कृतकल्केन साधितं तैलम् ।
अपहरित कर्णनादं बाधिर्यं चापि पूरणतः ॥26॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Karṇarogādhikāra; 26.)

1.	Mārgakṣāra Jala (apāmārga)	1 part	
2.	Jala		16 parts
3.	Tila taila	(oil)	4 parts
	Kalkadravya		
4.	Apāmārga	(Pl.)	1 part

Special method of preparation:

Apāmārga kṣāra (item No. 1) is to be added to water (item No. 2) and kept over night. The decanted water (parisruta jala) is to be used along with Taila (item No. 3) and apāmārga (item No. 4). For the preparation of the yoga instead of tila taila kaṭu taila is traditionally used.

Dose :

2 to 5 drops in each ear.

Important therapeutic use:

Karṇanāda; Bādhirya.

8:2 AŚVAGANDHĀ TAILA

शतं पवत्वाश्वगन्धाया जलद्रोणेऽशशेषितम् ।
विस्त्राव्य विपचेत् तैलं क्षीरं दत्वा चतुर्गुणम् ॥141 ॥
कल्कैर्मृणालशालूक बिसकि ज्जल्कमालती ।
पुष्पैर्ह्रीबेरमधूक शारिवापद्मकेशरैः ॥142 ॥
मेदापुनर्नवाद्राक्षा मठि-जष्ठा बृहतीद्वयैः ।
एलैलवालु त्रिफला मुस्तचन्दनपद्मकैः ॥143 ॥
पक्वं रक्ताश्रयं वातं रक्तपित्तमसृग्दरम् ।
हन्यात् पुष्टिबलं कुर्यात् कृशनां मांसवर्धनम् ॥144 ॥
रेतोयोनि विकारघ्नं व्रणदोषापकर्षणम् ।
षण्ढानापि वृषान् कुर्यात् पानाभ्यङ्गानुवासनैः ॥145 ॥

(Cakradatta, Vāṭavyādhi cikitsā; 141-145)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072
3.	Taila (tila)	(cil)	768 ml.
4.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
	Kalka dravyas		
5.	Mṛṇāla (kāmalā)		
6.	Sālūka (kāmalā)	(Rt. Tr.)	
7.	Bisa (kāmalā)	(St.)	
8.	Kiñjalka (kāmalā)	(Adr.)	
9.	Mālatī puṣpa (jātī)	(Fl.)	
10.	Hṛīvara	(Rt.)	
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	
12.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	
13.	Padma-keśara (kāmalā)	(Adr.)	
14.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
15.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	
16.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
17.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
18.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
19.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
20.	Elā	(Sd.)	
21.	Elavālu (elavāluka)	(Sd.)	
22.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
23.	Bibhitaka	(Fr. P.)	
24.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
25.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	
26.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
27.	Padmaka	(St.)	Drugs 5 to 27 192 g. each

Dose :

30 to 50 ml. for anuvāsana Basti, abhyangārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaroga; rakta pitta; asṛgdara; yonivikāra; Māmsa-kṣaya.

8:3 KUBJA PRASĀRAṆĪ TAILA

प्रसारणीशतं क्षुण्णं पचेत्तोयामपि शुभे ।
पादशेषेसमं तैलं दधि दधात् सकाञ्जिकम् ॥260 ॥

द्विगुणञ्च पयो दत्वा कल्कान् द्विपलिकांस्तथा ।
चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं मधुकं सैधवं बलाम् ॥261 ॥

शतपुष्पां देवदारु रास्नां वारणपिप्पलीम् ।
प्रसारण्याश्च मूलानि मांसी भल्लातकानि च ॥262 ॥

पचेन्मृद्वग्निना तैलं वातश्लेष्माभयान् जयेत् ।
अशीर्तिं नरनारी स्थान वातरोगान् व्यपोहति ॥263 ॥

कुब्जस्तिमितपङ्गुत्वं गृध्रसीखुडकार्दितम् ।
हनुपृष्ठशिराग्रीवास्तम्भं चाशु नियच्छति ॥264 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vāṭavyādhyaḍhikāṣa; 260-264)

1.	Prasāraṇī (Prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	4.8 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	3.072 l.
4.	Dadhi (godadhi)		3.072 l.
5.	Kāñjika		3.072 l.
6.	Payas (godugdha) Kalka dravya		6.144 l.
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
8.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
9.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
10.	Saindhava		96 g.
11.	Balā	(Rto)	96 g.
12.	Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
13.	Devdāru	(Ht. wd.)	96 g.
14.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
15.	Vāraṇapippalī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Prasāraṇīmūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
17.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Bhallātaka (śuddha)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Use :

To be used for Abhyanga.

Important therapeutic use:

Vātaroga; kubjatā; stimita; paṅgutva, gr̥dhrasī; kṣudaka; ardita; hanustambha;
praṣṭhastambha; śirograha; gr̥ivastambha; vataśleṣmajaroga.

8:4 KṢĀRA TAILA

बालमूलक शिम्बीनाम् क्षारः क्षारयुगं तथा ॥174॥

लवणानि च पञ्चैव हिङ् शिग् महौषधम् ।

देवदारु वचा कुष्ठं शतपुष्पा रसाञ्जानम् ॥175॥

ग्रन्थिकं भद्रमुस्तं च कल्कैः कर्षमितैः पृथक् ।

तैलप्रस्थं च विपचेत्कदली बीजपूरयोः ॥176॥

रसाभ्यां मधुशुक्तेन चातुर्गुण्यमितेन च ।

पूयस्त्रावं कर्णनादं शूलं बधिरतां कृमीन् ॥177॥

(Sāraṅgdharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 174-177.)

Kalka dravya

1.	Bālamūlaka kṣāra (mūlaka)		12 g.
2.	Svarjikā kṣāra		12 g.
3.	Yavakṣāra		12 g.
4.	Viḍalavaṇa		12 g.
5.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		12 g.
6.	Romaka lavaṇa		12 g.
7.	Saindhavalavaṇa		12 g.
8.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		12 g.
9.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
10.	Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	12 g.
11.	Mahaśadha (śuṇṭhi)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Devdāru	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
13.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Rasañjana (dāruharidrā)	(Solid Ext.)	12 g.
16.	Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Granthika (Pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Bhadramusta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Taila (Tila)	(oil)	768 ml.
20.	Kadalikanda svarasa	(Rt.)	3.72 l.
21.	Bijapūra svarasa (Mātuluṅga)	(Fr.)	3.72 l.
22.	Madhu śukta		3.72 l.

Dose :

Karṇapūraṇa Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

pūyasrāva; karṇanāda; karṇasūla; badhīratva; karṇa kṛmi.

1. Manufacturing process of madhuśukta is described in Sāraṅgdhara samhitā after the yoga kṣāra taila e.g.

जम्बीराणां फलरसः प्रस्थैकः कुडवोन्मितम् ॥178 ॥

माक्षिकं तत्र दातव्यं पलैका पिप्पली स्मृता ।

एतदेकीकृतं सर्वं मृद्भाण्डे च निधापयेत् ॥179 ॥

वचाम्भो मधुसंयुक्तं शृंगवेर गुडान्वितम् ।

धान्यराशि स्थितं मासं मधु शुक्तमुंदा हृतम् ॥180 ॥

1.	Jambīra phalarasa	(Fr.)	768 g.
2.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
	Or		
1.	Vacā ambha (Kvātha)	(Rz.)	768 g.
2.	Madhu/Guḍa		192 g.
3.	Śṛṅgabera rasa. (ādraka)		48 ml.

All the ingredients are stored in an earthen pot and buried in a heap of paddy for one month and after that it is filtered. This is called 'madhu śukta'.

8:5 GUḌŪCĪĀDI TAILA

तुलां पचेञ्जलद्रोणे गुडुच्याः पादशेषितम् ।
क्षीरद्रोणन्तु वाभ्यां च पचेतौलाढकांशनैः ॥132 ॥

कल्कैर्मधुकर्मज्जिष्ठाजीवनीय गणौत्थितैः ।
कुष्ठैलागुरुमृद्वीका मांसी व्याघ्रनयं नखी ॥133 ॥

हरेणु श्रावणी व्योषं शताह्वा शृङ्गि गसारिवे ।
त्वक्पत्रागुरुविक्कानताः स्थिरा तामलकी तथा ॥134 ॥

नागकेशरत्नीवेरं पद्मकोत्पलचन्दनम् ॥
सिद्धं कर्षसमैर्भागैः पानाभ्यङ्गं गानुवासनैः ॥135 ॥

सेव्यं वातास्त्रजानहन्ति स्त्रोतोधात्वन्तराश्रितान् ।
धन्यं पुंसवनं स्त्रीणां गर्भदं वातपित्तनुत् ॥136 ॥

स्वेदकण्डूरूजाऽऽयाम शिरः कम्पामयार्दितान् ।
हन्याद् ब्रष्टृकृतान्दोषान्गुडूची तैलमुत्तमम् ॥137 ॥

(Bhāvaparakāśa, vātarakata 132-137.)

1.	Guḍūci	(St.)	4.8 kg.
2.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		
3.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
4.	Taila (Tila)	(Oil)	12.288 l.
	Kalka dravya		3.072 kg.
5.	Madhuka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
7.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Jīvaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
14.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Mṛdvikā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	12 g.
17.	Vyāghranakha		12 g.
18.	Nakhī		12 g.
19.	Hareṇu (hareṇuk)	(Sd.)	12 g.
20.	Śrāvanī (muṇḍitika)	(Fl.)	12 g.
21.	Suṇthī	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
25.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	12 g.

26.	Sārivā (śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
28.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
29.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
30.	Vikrāntā (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
33.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
34.	Hrībera (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
35.	Padmaka	(St.)	12 g.
36.	Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
37.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.

Use :

abhyāṅga; anuvāsānārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Vātarakta; sveda; kaṇḍu; rujā, āyāma; Śiraḥkampa, ardita; varṇavikāra.

8:6 DAŚAMŪLA TAILA

पञ्च पञ्चपलं नीत्वा पञ्चमूलीयुगात् पृथक् ।
विपाचयेज्जलद्रोणे चाष्टभागावशेषितम् ॥65 ॥

आर्द्रकस्य रसप्रस्थं निर्गुण्डयास्तत्समं भवेत् ।
पञ्चाकोलं व्यूषणञ्च जीरकद्वयसर्षपम् ॥66 ॥

सैन्धवञ्चा यवक्षारं त्रिवृत्ता च निशाद्वयम् ।
तोयञ्च द्विगुणं दत्त्वा कल्कमक्षसमं विदुः ॥67 ॥

सर्वरेभिपचेतैलं शिरोरोगं व्यपोहति ।
उर्ध्वजत्रुजरोगघ्नं वातश्लेष्मगदापहम् ॥68 ॥

एकजे द्वन्द्वजे चैव तथैव सन्निपातिके ।
अर्धाविभेदके चैव सूर्यावर्ते प्रशस्यते ।
पानाभ्यञ्जाननस्येन कर्णरोगे च शस्यते ॥69 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra; 65-69.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
6.	Sālparnī	(Rt.)	240 g.
7.	Prāśniparnī	(Rt.)	240 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	240 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakāṛī	(Rt.)	240 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	240 g.
11.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		1.536 l.
12.	Ārdraka svarasa	(Rz.)	768 ml.
13.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
	Kalka dravya		
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Pippalī Mūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
17.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
25.	Saindhava		12 g.
26.	Yavakṣāra		12 g.

27.	Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
29.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
30.	Jala		384 gl.
31.	Taila (tila)	(Oil)	768 ml.

Use :

for Nasya 2-5 drops in each nostril.

for Abhyaṅga-required quantity

for internal use-10 to 60 drops.

Important therapeutic use :

Śīroroga; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; ardhāvabhedaka; sūryāvartta; kaṇaroga.

8:7 PAÑCA GUṆA TAILA

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Vātarogādhikāra; Adhyāya 20; 17)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
2.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
4.	Nimba patra	(Lf.)	180 g.
5.	Sambhālū patra (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	180 g.
6.	Jala		4.320 l.
	reduced to		1.080 l.
7.	Tila Taila	(Oil)	960 ml.
8.	Moma (madhūcchiṣṭha)		48 g.
9.	Gandhavirojā (sarala)	(Resin)	48 g.
10.	Śilā rasa (Turuṣka)	(Exd.)	48 g.
11.	Rāla (śāla)	(Exd.)	48 g.
12.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	48 g.
13.	Karpūra		60 g.
14.	Tārapīna taila		30 ml.
15.	Eucalyptus taila (tailaparna)		30 ml.
16.	Kejopuṭī taila		30 ml.

Use :

Used externally

Important therapeutie use :

Sandhivāta; karṇaśūla; vraṇopacāra.

8:8 PIPPALYĀDI TAILA

पिप्पली मदनं बिल्वं शताह्वां मधुकं वचाम् ।
कुष्ठं शटीं पुष्कराख्यं चित्रकं देवदारु च ॥89 ॥
पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपक्तव्यं द्विगुणक्षीर संयुतम् ।
अर्शिसामूढवातानां तच्छ्लेष्टमनुवासनम् ॥90 ॥
गुर्दानस्सरणं शूलं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं प्रवाहिकाम् ।
कट्यूरूपृष्ठदौर्बल्यमानाहं वङ्क्षणाश्रयम् ॥91 ॥
पिच्छास्त्रावं गुदे शोफे बातवर्चो विनिग्रहम् ।
उत्थानं बहुशो यच्च जयेत्तच्चानुवासनात् ॥92 ॥

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya; cikitsāsthāna, Arśacikitsā; 89-92.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	70 g.
2.	Madan	(Fr.)	70 g.
3.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	70 g.
4.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	70 g.
5.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	70 g.
6.	Vacā	(Rz.)	70 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	70 g.
8.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	70 g.
9.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	70 g.
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	70 g.
11.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	70 g.
12.	Tila taila	(Oil.)	3.082 l.
13.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		6.164 l.
14.	Jala		12.328 l.

Use :

as Anuvāsana Basti in Arśa

Important therapeutic use :

Gudabhrāmśa; gudaśūla; mūtrakṛcchra; pravāhikā;
Kaṭiuruprṣṭha daurbālya; ānāha; picchāsrāva; Gudaśopha.

8:9 BṚHANMARICĀDYA TAILA

मरिचं त्रिवृतां दन्तीं क्षीरमर्क शकृद्रसः।

देवदारु हरिद्रे दे मांसी कुष्ठं सचन्दनम् ॥1॥

विशाला करवीरं च हरितालं मनः शिला।

चित्रकं लाङ्गली चापि विडंगं चक्रमर्दकम् ॥2॥

शिरीषं कुटजो निम्बः सप्तपर्णाऽमृता स्नुही।

शम्पाको नक्तमालश्च खदिरः पिप्पली वचा ॥3॥

ज्योतिष्मती च पलिका विषस्य द्विपलं मतम्।

आढकं कटुतैलस्य गोमूत्रं च चतुर्गुणम् ॥4॥

मृत्पात्रे लोहपात्रे वा शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्।

एतत्तैलं विशेषेण नाशयेत्कुष्ठजान्त्रणान् ॥5॥

वांतरक्त भवान्याधीन्यामा विस्फोटविचर्चिका।

(Yogarātnākara, Vātaraktacikitsā)

1.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
2.	Trivṛttā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Arkakṣīra (Arka)	(L.)	48 g.
5.	Gomayarasa		48 g.
6.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	48 g.
9.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Candana (Śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
12.	Viśālā	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Karavīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Haritālā		48 g.
15.	Manahṣilā		48 g.
16.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
17.	Lāṅgalī	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Vidaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Cakramarda (Prāpunnāḍa)	(Sd.)	48 g.
20.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
22.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
23.	Saptaparna	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
24.	Amṛtā (Guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
25.	Snuhī	(L.)	48 g.
26.	Śampāka (Āragvadha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
27.	Naktamāla (Karañja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
28.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.

29.	Pippalî	(Fr.)	48 g.
30.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
31.	Jyotiṣmatî	(Sd.)	48 g.
32.	Viṣa (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	96 g.
33.	Kaṭu taila (sarṣapa)		3.73 l.
34.	Gomūtra		12 l.

Use :

Used externally for abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic use :

Kuṣṭha; vraṇa; vātarakta; pāmā; visphoṭa; vicarcikā.

8:10 MADHYAMA NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

अश्वगन्धां बलां बिल्वं पाटलां बृहतीस्यम् ।
 श्चदंष्ट्रातिबला निम्बं श्योनाकञ्चा पुनर्नवाम् ॥
 प्रसारणीमग्निमन्थं कुर्यात् दशपलं पृथक् ।
 चतुर्द्रोणे जलेपक्त्वा पादशेषं शृतम् नयेत् ॥
 तैलाढकेन संयनेज्य शतावर्धा रसाढकम् ।
 प्रक्षिपेत् तत्र गोक्षीरं ततस्तैलाच्चतुर्गुणम् ॥
 पृथक् पलमितैः कल्कैर्द्रव्यैरेभिः पचेत्तृभिषक् ।
 वचा चन्दन कुष्ठैला मांसीशैलेय सैन्धवैः ॥
 अश्वगन्धा बलारास्ना शतपुष्पा दारुभिः ।
 पर्णी चतुष्टयेनैव तगरेण प्रसादयेत् ॥
 तत् तैलं भोजनेऽभ्यङ्गे पानेवस्तौ च योजयेत् ।
 पक्षाघातं हनुस्तंभं मन्यास्तम्भं गलग्रहणं ॥
 कुब्जत्वबधिरत्क च गतिभंगं कटिग्रहम् ।
 गात्रशोषयेदिन्द्रियध्वंसं शुक्रनाशञ्चरक्षयम् ॥
 आंत्रवृद्धि कुरण्ड च दन्तरोगं शिरोग्रहम् ।
 पाशर्वशूलञ्चा पंगुत्वं बुद्धिनाशञ्चा गुध्रसिं ॥
 अन्याश्च विविधान् वातान् हरेत् सवागसंश्रयम् ।
 अस्या प्रभावाद् बन्ध्यापि नारी पुत्रं प्रसूयते ॥
 यथा नारायणो देवो दृष्टदैत्यविनाशनम् ।
 तथेदं वातरोगानाम् नाशनं तैलमृत्तमम् ॥

(Ayurvedasaṅgraha, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra: Page 702)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
3.	Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
5.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Śvadamṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	480 g.
8.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
10.	Śyonāka	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
11.	Punarnavā (Rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Prasāraṇī (Prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
13.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	480 g.
14.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
15.	Taila (Tila)	(Oil)	3.072 l.
16.	Sātāvarī rasa		3.072 l.
17.	Gokṣīra (godugdha) Kalka Dravya		3.072 l.
18.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.

19.	Candana (Śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
20.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
21.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
22.	Māmsi (Jaṭāmāmsi)	(Rt. +Rz.)	48 g.
23.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	48 g.
24.	Saindhava		48 g.
25.	As'vagandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
26.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
27.	Rāsnā	(Rt Lf.)	48 g.
28.	Śatapuṣpa (śātahvā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
29.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
30.	Sālaparṇi	(Pl.)	48 g.
31.	Prśnīparṇi	(Rt.)	48 g.
32.	Māṣaparṇi	(Pl.)	48 g.
33.	Mudgaparṇi	(Pl.)	48 g.
34.	Tagara	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dose :

6 g.

Anupāna

Along with meals

Use :

Used as basti and for abhyāṅga

Important Therapeutic Use :

pakṣāghāta; hanustambha; manyāstambha; galagraha; kubjatā; badhīratva; kaṭīgraha; gātraśoṣa; śukrakṣaya; jvara; kṣaya; Āntravṛddhi; dantaroga; pārśvasūla; paṅgutva; gṛdhrasī; vātaroga.

8:11 MARICĀDYA TAILA

मरिचालशिलाब्दार्कपयोऽश्वारिजटा त्रिवृत् ।
शकद्रसविशाला रूङ्निशायुग्दारूचन्दनैः ॥ 174 ॥

कटुतैलात्पचेत्प्रस्थं द्वयक्षैर्विषपलान्वितैः ।
सगोमूत्रैसादभ्यङ्गात् दद्धश्वित्रविनाशनम् ॥
सर्वेष्वपि च कुष्ठेषु तैलमेतत्प्रशस्यते ॥ 175 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 174-175)

1.	Kaṭutaila (sarṣapa)	(oil)	768 ml.
2.	Viṣa (śuddhavatsanābha)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Gomūtra		3 l.
	Kalka dravya		
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Āla (Haritāla)		24 g.
6.	Śilā (Manahśilā)		
7.	Abda (Mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Arka Payas (Arka)	(L.)	24 g.
9.	Aśvārī (Karavīra)	(Rt.)	24 g.
10.	Jaṭā (Jaṭā māñisī)	(Rt. Rz.)	24 g.
11.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	24 g.
12.	Śakrdrasa		24 g.
	(gomayarasa)		
13.	Viśālā (Indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
14.	Ruk (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	24 g.
15.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
16.	Dāru haridrā	(st.)	24 g.
17.	Dāru (Devedāru)	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
18.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. wd)	24 g.

Use :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use :

dadru; śvitra; kuṣṭha.

8:12 MAHĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA

लाक्षारसाढके प्रस्थं तैलस्य विपचेद्भिषक् ।
मस्त्वाढकसमायुक्तं पिष्ट्वाचात्र समावयेत् ॥
शतपुष्पाम् हरिद्राञ्च मूर्वा कुष्ठं हरेणुकम् ।
कटुकां मधुकं रास्नामश्वगन्धाज्वादारू च ॥
मुस्तकं चन्दनञ्चैव पृथगक्षसमानकैः ।
द्रवैरेतैस्तु तैलं सिद्धमभ्यंगान्मारूतापहम् ॥
विषमाढयान् ज्वरान् सर्वानाश्रयतथैव प्रशमम् नयेत् ।
कासं श्वासं प्रतिश्यायं कण्डूदौर्गन्धं गौरवम् ॥
त्रिक् पृष्ठ कटिशूलं गात्राणां कुट्टनं तथा ।
पापालक्ष्मी प्रशगनम् सर्वग्रह विनाशनम् ॥
अश्वीभ्यां निर्मितं श्रेष्ठं तैलं लाक्षादिकं महत् ।
लाक्षायाः षड्गुणं तोयं दत्वेकविंशवारकम् ॥
परिस्त्राव्य जलं ग्राह्यं किंवा क्वाथयथोचितम् ।

(Ayurveda sangraha, Jvarādhikāra; page 439)

1.	Lakṣā rasa	(Exd.)	3.0721 l.
2.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	768 l
3.	Mastu (godadhi)		3.073 l
4.	Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
6.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
8.	Hareṇuka (reṇukā)	(sd.)	24 g.
9.	Kaṭukā	(Rt.)	24 g.
10.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
11.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	24 g.
12.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
13.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
14.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
15.	Candana (Śveta candana)		

Use :

External use for abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; viṣama jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pratiśyāya; kaṇḍū; triksūla; prṣṭhasūla; kaṭisūla, gātrasūla

8:13 MŪṢIKĀDYA TAILA

क्षीरे महत्पञ्चमूलं मूषिकागान्त्रवर्जिताम् ।
पक्त्वा तस्मिन् पचेत्तैलं वातघ्नौषधसंयुतम् ।
गुदभ्रंशमिदं तैलं पानाभ्यङ्गं गात्रसादयेत् ॥ 37 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 37)

1.	Bilva	(Rt. Bk.)	
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt. Bk.)	
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt. Bk.)	
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt. Bk.)	
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt. Bk.)	drugs 1 to 5, 2 parts in equal proportion
6.	Mūṣika Māmsa (without Intestine)		1 part
7.	Kṣīra (godugdha)	32 parts reduced to 16 parts	
8.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	4 parts
	Kalkadravya (Vātaghanauṣadha)		
9.	Bhadradāru (Devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	
10.	Naṭa (Tagara)	(Rz.)	
11.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
12.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
13.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
14.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
15.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
16.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
17.	Śālaparnī	(Rt.)	
18.	Prśniparnī	(Rt.)	
19.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
20.	Kaṇṭakāṇṭhi	(Rt.)	
21.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
22.	Balā	(Rt.)	
23.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	drug 9 to 23 1 part in equal proportion.

Special method of preparation :

Item No. 1 to 5 and 6 are to be boiled with milk and to be reduced to both. Item Nos. 8 to 23 are then added to it and boiled till getting the quantity of Taila is yielded. It is then filtered.

Use :

Used in the form of picu.

Important therapeutic use :

gudabhramśa; yonibhramśa.

8:14 VĀYUCCHAYA SURENDRA TAILA

वाट्यालकम् पलशतम् तत्समम् दशमूलकम् ।
जलशोडशिके पक्त्वा पादशेषे समुद्धरेत् ॥

एतत् क्वाथे पचेत्तैतं द्वात्रिंशत्पलमेव च ।
कल्कार्थं दीयते तत्र मज्जिष्ठारक्तचन्दनम् ॥

कुष्ठमैला देवदारु शैलजम् सैधवम् वचां ।
कक्कोलं पद्मकाष्ठञ्च शृङ्गीं तगरपादिका ॥

गुडूची मुद्गपर्णी च माषपर्णी शतावरी ।
नागजिह्वा श्यामलता शतपष्ठा पुनर्नवा ॥

एषां तालद्वयंभागं दत्त्वा तैलन्तुपाचयेत् ।
एतत् तैलवरम् नाम्नावायुच्छय सुरेन्द्रकम् ॥

सर्ववातविकारेषु हितम् पुंसाञ्चा योषिताम् ।
क्षीण शुक्रार्तवानाञ्च नाडीणाञ्च विशेषतः ॥

रेतोविकारं हन्तुयाशु वायुमाक्षेपतम्भवम् ।
गर्मवातं श्रगकृतं गात्रकम्पाविकं तथा ॥

हिक्कां श्वासञ्च कासञ्च वातपित्तसमुद्भवम् ।
अपस्मारे महोन्मादे हिम लेपे च भक्षणे ॥

श्री मद्ग्रहणनाथेन रचितं विश्वसम्पदे ।

(Āyurvedasaṅgraha, vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; page 706)

1.	Vātyālaka (balā)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Syonāka	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
7.	Sālaparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Prśniparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Water for decoction reduced to		153.600 l
13.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	38.400 l
	Kalka Dravya		1.536 l
14.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	24 g.
15.	Raktacandana	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
18.	Devadāru	(Rt. wd.)	24 g.
19.	Sāilaja (śaileya)	(pl.)	24 g.
20.	Saindhava		24 g.

21.	Vacā	(Rz.)	24 g.
22.	Kakkola (Kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
23.	Padmakāṣṭha (Padmaka)	(St.)	24 g.
24.	Śṛṅgī (Karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(gl.)	24 g.
25.	Tagarapādikā (tagara)	(Rz.)	24 g.
26.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	24 g.
27.	Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	24 g.
28.	Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	24 g.
29.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	24 g.
30.	Nāgajihvā	(Pl.)	24 g.
31.	Śyāmalatā (Kṛṣṇa sārīvā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32.	Śatapuṣpā (Śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
33.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)		

Use :

For external use only

Important therapeutic use :

Vāta vikāra; kṛcchrārttava; retovikāra; marmavāta; gātrakampa; hikkā, śvāsa; kāsa; apasmāra, unmāda.

8:15 VIṢṆU TAILA

शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बला च बहुपुत्रिका
एरण्डस्य च मूलानि बृहत्योः पूतिकस्य च ॥115 ॥

गवेधुकस्य मूलानि तथा सहचरस्य च।
एतेषां पलिकैर्भागैस्तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥116 ॥

आजं वा यदि वा गव्यं क्षीरं दद्याच्चतुर्गुणम्।
अस्य तैलस्य पक्वस्य शृणु वीर्यमतः परम् ॥117 ॥

अश्वानां वातभग्नानां कु जराणां तथैव च।
अपुमांश्च नरः पीत्वा निश्चयेन पुगान् भवेत् ॥118 ॥

हृच्छूले पार्श्वशूले च तथैवाध्वाविभेदके।
कामलापाण्डुरोगेषु शर्करास्वश्मरीषु च ॥119 ॥

क्षीणेन्द्रिया नरा ये च जरया जर्जरीकृताः।
येषां चैव क्षयो व्याधिरन्त्रवृद्धिश्च दारुण ॥120 ॥

अर्दितं गलगण्डं च वातशोणितमेव च।
स्त्रियो या न प्रसूयन्ते तासां चैव प्रदापयेत् ॥121 ॥

गर्भमश्वतरी विद्यान्न च मृत्युवशं व्रजेत्।
एतत्तलवरं चैव विष्णुना परिकीर्तितम् ॥122 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, vāṭavyādhyaḍhikāra; 185-122)

1.	Sālparnī	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Prṣniparnī	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Bahuputrikā (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Bṛhati	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Kaṇṭakāri	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Pūtika (Pūtikarañja)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Gavedhuka mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Sahacara mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	768 ml.
12.	Gavya Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
	or		
	Ajā Kṣīra		

Dose :

2 to 6 gm. with Uṣṇa jala.

Use :

Used externally for abhyaṅga and internally for pana-

Important therapeutic use :

hr̥cchūla; ardhāvabhedaka; aśmarī kṣaya; ardita; vātarakta.
It removes napunsakatā when used with uṣṇa jala.

8:16 VYĀGHRĪ TAILA

व्याघ्रीवासकबिल्वानां केशराजस्य चाम्बुना।
काञ्जिकेन तथा कल्कैर्मुस्तमोचरसाञ्जनैः ॥144॥

शताह्वादारूप्यष्ट्याह्वबलारासना निशायुगैः।
चन्दनद्वयमञ्जिष्ठा, प्रियङ्गु गूत्पलकेशरैः ॥145॥

शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णीचातुर्जातक बालकैः।
मृदः पात्रे पचेत्तैलमरिष्टेन्धनवहिनना ॥146॥

श्वासं कासञ्च बालानां ज्वरं वह्नेश्च वैकृतम्।
व्याघ्री तैलमिदं हन्यात् त्वग्दोषान् निखिलानपि ॥147॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Bālrōgādhikara; 144-147)

1.	Vyāghrī-ambu (svarasa) (Kaṇṭakārī)	(pl.)	31.
2.	Vāsaka ambu (vāsā svarasa)	(Lf.)	3. l.
3.	Bilva ambu (svarasa)	(Lf.)	3. l.
4.	Keśarāja ambu (bhṛngarāja-Svarasa)	(pl.)	3. l.
5.	Kāñjika		3. l.
6.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	3. l.
	Kalka dravya		
7.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	
8.	Mocarasa (śālmālī)	(Exd.)	
9.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(So. ext.)	
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	
11.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	
12.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	
13.	Balā	(Rt.)	
14.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	
15.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	
16.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	
17.	Śveta candana	(Ht. wd.)	
18.	Rakta candana	(Ht. wd.)	
19.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	
20.	Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	
21.	Utpala keśara	(Adr.)	
22.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	
23.	Prśniparṇī	(Rt.)	
24.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
25.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	
26.	Elā (Sūkṣmilā)	(Sd.)	
27.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	
28.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	drugs 7 to 28, 96 g. in equal proportion.

Use :

Used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic use :

śvāsa; kāsa; jvara; agnīvikāra; tvagdoṣa.

8:17 SAMBŪKĀDYA TAILA

शम्बूकस्य च मांसेन कटुतैलं विपाचितम् ।
तस्य पूरणमात्रेण कर्णनाड़ी प्रशाम्यति ॥ 40 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Karṇarogādhikāra; 40)

1.	Kaṭu tail (sarṣapa) Kalka dravya	(oil)	768 g.
2.	Śambūka māṁsa		250 g.
3.	Jala		3 l.

Use :

Use externally as ear drops.

Important therapeutic use :

Karṇagata nāḍīvraṇa

8:18 HIṄGVĀDI TAILA

हिङ्गुतुम्बुरुशुण्ठीभिः साध्यं तैलन्तु सार्षपम् ।
कर्णशूले प्रधानन्तु पूरणं हितमुच्यते ॥ 16 ॥

(Cakradatta, Karṇarogacikitsā; 16)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Tumbaru (Tejovati)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Sarṣapa taila (sarṣapa)	(oil)	12 part
5.	Jala		48 part

Dose :

5 to 10 drops in each ear for karṇapūraṇārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Karṇa śūla.

SECTION 9

LEPA

SECTION 9

LEAD

LEPA

Definition :

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called lepas.

Method of preparation :

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid or other medium indicated in each preparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine oil, and ghee are some of the media used for mixing.

Characteristics : and Preservation :

Vegetable lepa cūma will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in air tight containers. Mineral and metallic preparations last indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 9

LEPA

Formulation		Reference		
		Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page
1.	2.	3.	4.	
1.	Asthisandhānaka Lepa	Rasatantrasāra Va Siddhaprayoga Saṅgraha Page 853		150
2.	Gandhakādy- amalahara	Rasatarangiṇī Aṣṭamataranga	63-65	151
3.	Pāradādi Lepa	Yogarātnākara Upadāmsacikitsā Page 669		152
4.	Vṛddhihara Lepa	Siddha Yogasaṅgraha Vṛddhi rogādhikāra		153
5.	Śveta Malahama	Siddha Yogasaṅgraha, Vṛṇādhikāra		153

9:1 ASTHISANDHĀNAKA LEPA

(Rasatantrasāra va siddha prayogasamgraha;)

1.	Eluvā (kumārī)	(So. Ext.)	120 g.
2.	Hirābola (bola)	(Exd.)	120 g.
3.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	120 g.
4.	Kunduru	(Exd.)	120 g.
5.	Gundara (gundrā)	(lf.)	120 g.
6.	Uśārerevanda	(Rt.)	120 g.
7.	Maidālakaḍā (medāsaka)	(St.)	120 g.
8.	Sarjikṣāra (svarjikṣāra)		120 g.
9.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	120 g.
10.	Māyāphala	(Gl.)	120 g.
11.	Sphaṭikā		120 g.
12.	Āmāhaldī (Āmraharidrā)	(Rz.)	120 g.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; śoṭha; asthibhagna; asthicyuta

9:2 GANDHAKĀDYAMALAHARA

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं रसतोलकसम्मितम् ।

गन्धकं गिरिसिन्दूरं तोलकांर्द्धमिंत पृथक् ॥ 63 ॥

टंकणं घनसारं च पृथक् माषद्वयोन्मितम् ।

दत्त्वा सम्मेल्य यत्नेन काचकुप्यां निधापयेत् ॥ 64 ॥

मतो मलहरोज्यं तुगन्धकाद्य समाह्वयः ।

विनाशयात्याशु भृशं पामामत्यर्थदारूणाम् ॥ 65 ॥

(Rasatarangiṇī, Aṣṭamataranga; 63-65)

1.	Siktha taila (madhūcchiṣṭha)	72 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	6 g.
3.	Girisindūra	6 g.
4.	Ṭankaṇa (śuddha)	2 g.
5.	Ghanasāra (karpūra)	2 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Pāmā.

9:3 PĀRADĀDI LEPA

पारदं गन्धकं तालं दरदं च मनः शिलाम् ।
पृथक्कर्ष द्विकर्ष च मुद्गार शंखजीरकम् ॥1॥
विधाय कञ्जली श्लक्ष्णां मर्दयेत्सुरसारसैः ।
छाया शुष्कां ततः कृत्वा पुनरुन्मत्तजद्रवैः ॥2॥
विमर्द्याथ वटीकार्या उपदंशे प्रयोजयेत् ।
गोघृतेन प्रलेपोऽयं व्रणानां रोपणे हितः ॥3॥

(Yogarātnākara, upadamaśacikitsā)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Tāla (haritāla)		12 g.
4.	Darada (hiṅgula)		12 g.
5.	Manahśilā		12 g.
6.	Mṛddāraśaṅkha (mṛddārsṅga)		24 g.
7.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
8.	Surasārasa (tulasīrasa) ¹	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Unmatta (Dhattūra)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Indication for use :

vaṭī to be used mixed with ghr̥ta and used externally.

Important therapeutic use :

Upadamaśa, vṛṇa.

Note: The ingredients are triturated with juice of tulsī patra in order given in the yoga. Then, it is to be dried in shade. It is to be again triturated with the juice of Dhattūra' leaves and vaṭīs are prepared.

9:4 VṚDDHIHARA LEPA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Vṛddhirogādhikāra)

1.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
2.	Madhuyasṭi (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
4.	Raktacandana	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
5.	Elā (sūkṣmalā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6.	Māmsī (Jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz. +Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Udumbarasāra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Sambhālu (nirguṇḍī) (patrasvarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Important therapeutic use :

vṛddhi

9:5 ŚVETA MALAHAMA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Vraṇādhikāra)

1.	Tila taila	(oil)	192 ml.
2.	Rāla cūrṇa (Rāla)	(Exd.)	48 g.
3.	Nīlāthothā (tuttha)		3 g.

Important therapeutic use :

agnidagdha; vrana

SECTION 10
VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Definition :

Medicines prepared in the form of tablets or pills are known as Vaṭi and Guṭikā. These are made of one or more drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin.

Method of preparation :

The drugs of plant origin are dried and made into fine powder, separately. The minerals are made into bhasma or sindura, unless otherwise mentioned. In cases where pārada and gandhaka are mentioned, kajjalī is made first and other drugs added, one by one, according to the formula. These are put into a khalva and ground to a soft paste with the prescribed fluids. When more than one liquid is mentioned for grinding, they are used in succession. When the mass is properly ground and is in a condition to be made into pills sugandha dravyas, like kastūrī, karpūra, which are included in the formula, are added and ground again. The criterion to determine the final stage of the formulation before making pills is that it should not stick to the fingers when rolled. Pills may be dried in shade or in sun as specified in the texts. In cases where sugar or jaggery (guḍa) is mentioned, pāka of these should be made on mild fire and removed from the oven. The powder of the ingredients are added to the pāka and briskly mixed. When still worm, vaṭakās should be rolled and dried in shade.

Characteristics and Preservation :

Pills made of plant drugs when kept in air tight containers can be used for two years. Pills containing minerals can be used for an indefinite period.

Pills and vaṭīs should not lose their original colour, smell, taste and form. The pills should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 10

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Abhayā Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Udarārogādhikāra	92-95	157
2. Arka Vaṭī	Siddhabheṣajamaṇimālā Agnimāndyādicikitsā	254	158
3. Arśoghnī Vaṭī	Siddhayoga sangraha, Arśodhikāra		158
4. Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	Siddhayogasangraha, Atisāra-Pravāhikā- Grahanyādhikāra		159
5. Jvaraghnī Guṭikā	Śāraṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya	56-58	160

6.	Drāksādi Guṭikā	Yogaratnākara, Amlapitta cikitsā; page 703	161
7.	Bolādi Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Strirogadhikāra	161
8.	Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnāvali, Atisarādhikāra	127-128 162
9.	Mahāśankha Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnavali, Agnimayādirogādhikāra	186-187 163
10.	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Atisāra-Pravahikā- Grahṇyādhikāra.	164
11.	Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha Bhrama-Anidrā-Unmādhikāra.	165
12.	Sarvatobhadrā Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnāvali, Vṛkkāmayādhikāra	16-17 166
13.	Samśamanī Vaṭi (guḍūcīghana vaṭi)	Siddhayogasangraha, Jvarādhikāra	167
14.	Sukhavirecana Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Ānādhikāra	167

10:1 ABHAYĀ VAṬĪ

अभया मरिचं कृष्णां टंगणञ्च समांशिकम् ।
सर्वचूर्णसमं भागं दद्यात्कानकजं फलम् ॥92 ॥

स्तुहीक्षीरेण सकुर्यादगुंजापादमितां वटीम् ।
वटीद्वयं शिवामेकां पिष्ट्वा तण्डुलवारिणा ॥93 ॥

उष्णाद् विरेचयेदेषा शीते स्वास्थ्यमुपैति च ।
जीर्णज्वरं प्लीहारोगं हन्त्यष्टानुदराणि च ॥94 ॥

वातोदरे प्रशस्तोऽयं सर्वाजीर्ण व्यपोहित ।
कामलां पाण्डुरौगंच तथैव कुम्भकामलाम् ॥95 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra : 92-95.)

1.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. p.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Ṭaṇkaṇa		1 part
5.	Kānakajaphala (dhattūra)	(Fr.)	4 part
6.	Sunhikṣīra		Q.S. for mardans

Dose :

60 mg.

Anupāna :

harītakī cūrṇa 12 g. and taṇḍulodaka Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

jīrṇajvara; plīhāroga; udararoga, kāmalā; ajīrṇa; pāṇḍuroga; kumbhakāmalā.

10:2 ARKA VAṬĪ

सौवर्चलं सादरमर्कपुष्पं मरिचमेकत्र समं विमर्द्य ।
गुञ्जाप्रमाणा गुटिका विधेया, कर्षन्ति काश्य
क्रमशः कुशानोः ॥ 254 ॥

(Siddhabheṣa-jamaṇimālā; Agnimāṇḍyādicikitsā; 254)

1.	Sauvarcala		1 part
2.	Arkapuṣpa	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaphaja agnimāṇḍya.

10:3 AROŚOGHNĪ VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasangraha Arśodhikāra)

1.	Nimbaphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
2.	Mahānimba	(Sd.)	24 g.
3.	Khūnakharābā	(Exd.)	24 g.
4.	Tṛṇakanta piṣṭi (kaharubā)		48 g.
5.	Śuddha rasauta (dāruharidrā)	(Solid Ext.)	144 g.

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

jala

Important therapentic use :

Raktārśa; śuśkārsā.

10:4 KUṬAJAGHANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasāṅgraha, Atisāra-pravāhikā-grahaṇyādhikāra)

1.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Jala for decoction reduced to		768 ml.
3.	Atīsa cūrṇa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	12 gm.

Special method of preparations

The bark of kuṭaja is to be cleaned and boiled with the prescribed quantity of water, till it is reduced to 1/8 part of water. Then the decoction is to be filtered and further boiled over Madhyamāgnī and mandāgnī. During this process it should be stirred with wooden ladle till it becomes semisolid. There after it is exposed to sun rays and the powder of ativiṣā is added to make pills of 250 mg in weight.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Śītajala

Important therapeutic use :

atisāra; grahaṇī; jvarātisāra.

10:5 JVARAGHNĪ GUṬIKĀ

भागैक : स्याद्रसाच्छुद्धादैलेयः पिप्पली शिवा ।
आकारकरभो गन्धः कटुतैलेन शोधितः ॥ 56 ॥
फलानिचेन्द्रवारुण्याश्चतुर्भागमिता अमी ।
एकत्र मर्दयेच्चूर्णमिन्द्रवारुणिकारसैः ॥ 57 ॥
माषोन्मिता गुटीं कृत्वा दद्यात्सद्योज्वरे बुधः ।
छिन्नारसानुपानेन ज्वरघ्नी गुटिका मता ॥ 58 ॥

(Sāraṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12; 56-58)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Aileya (kumārī niryāsa)	(Exd.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Ākārakarabha	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Gandha (gandhaka) (kaṭutaila śodhita)		1 part
7.	Indravāruṇī	(Fr.)	4 part
8.	Indravāruṇikā rasa (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Dose :

1 g.

Anupāna :

Chinnā rasa (guḍūci rasa)

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

10:6 DRĀKṢĀDI GUṬIKĀ

द्राक्षापथ्ये समे कृत्वा तयोस्तुल्यां सितां क्षिपेत् ।
संकुट्याक्षद्वयमितां तत्पिण्डीं कारयेद्भिषक् ॥1॥
तां खादेदम्लपित्तार्तो हृत्कण्ठदहनापहाम् ।
तृ भ्रममन्दाग्निनाशिनीमामवातहाम् ॥2॥

(Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā; page 703)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Sitā (ikṣu)		2 part

Dose :

6 g. to 12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; hr̥ddāha; kaṇṭhadāha; tṛṣṇā; mūrccha; bhrama; agnimāndya; āmavāta;.

Note : Two akṣa or two karṣa is a high dose; so sāmānya avaleha dose is to be used.

10:7 BOLĀDI VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Strīrogādhikāra)

1.	Hīrābola (bola)	(Exd.)	2 part
2.	Śuddhasuhāgā (ṭankaṇa)		1 part
3.	Kasīsa (kāśīsa)		1 part
4.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
5.	Eluvā (kumārī)	(Lf. Ext.)	1 part
6.	Jaṭāmāmsī Kvātha	(Rz.+Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

150 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ārtavadoṣe, kaṣṭhārtava.

10:8 BHUVANEŚVARA VAṬĪ

सैन्धवं त्रिफलाञ्चैव यमानी बिल्वपेशिकाम् ।
गृहधूमं गृहीत्वा च प्रत्येकं समाभागिकम् ॥127 ॥
जलेन मर्दयित्वा तु माषमात्रां वटीं चरेत् ।
खादेत्तोयानुपानेन सर्वातीसारशान्तये ॥128 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratñavalī, Atisārādhikāra; 127-128)

1.	Saindhava		1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Bībhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Bilvapeśikā (bilva)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Gṛhadhūma		1 part

Dose :

2 g.

Anupāna

Jala

Important therapeutic use :

Atisāra

10:9 MAHĀŚAṆKHA VAṬĪ

पटुपंचकहिंशुशंख चिंचाभसित व्योषबलीश्वरामृता ।
शिखिशैर्खारकामलवर्गनिम्बू भृशभाव्यानियथाम्लतां व्रजन्ति ॥
महाशंखवटी ख्याता भोजनान्ते प्रकीर्तिता ।
दीपनीपरमाहन्ति महार्शोग्रहणी मुखान् ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāṇḍyādirogādhikāra; 186-187)

1.	Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
2.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
3.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
4.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
6.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Śaṅkha bhasma		1 part
8.	Ciñcā bhasita (Kṣāra)		1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Valī (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
13.	Īśvara (śuddha pārada)		1 part
14.	Amṛta (śuddha vātsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
15.	Śikhi (citraka kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
16.	Śaikharika (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
17.	Amla varga		Q.S. for bhāvanā
18.	Nimbu svarasa		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

200 to 150 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

arśa; grahaṇī; agnimāṇḍya.

Note : In some parts of the country instead of amla varga only nimbu svarasa is used for bhāvanā.

10:10 MAHĀGANDHAKA VAṬĪ

रसगन्धकयोः कर्ष ग्राह्यमेकं सुशोधितम् ।
ततः कज्जलिकां कृत्वा मृदुपाकेन साधयेत् ॥
जात्याः फलं तथा कोशो लवंगारिष्टपत्रके ।
एतेषाः कर्षमात्रं हि तोयेन सहं मर्दयेत् ॥
मुक्तागृहे ततः स्थाप्य पुटपाकेन साधयेत् ।
गुञ्जाषट्क प्रमाणेन तोयेन सह भक्षयेत् ॥
महागन्धकमेतद्धि सर्वातिसारं नाशनम् ।
दुर्वारं ग्रहणीरोगं जयेच्चैव प्रवाहिकाम् ॥

(Siddhayogasangraha; Atisāra-pravāhikā-grahaṇyā-dhikāra Adhyāya 2; 9)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Jātiphala (Jātīphala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
4.	Jātikōśa (Jātīpatrī)	(Ar.)	12 g.
5.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Ariṣṭapatra (nimba patra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
7.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Special Method of Preparation:

After making kajjalī of pārada and Gandhaka a parpaṭī is made, and the cūrṇa of item No. 3 to 6 are to be mixed with the parpaṭī. The whole material is made into a Bolus (Piṇḍa). This piṇḍa should be placed in Mukṭāśukti and another piece of Mukṭāśukti is to be placed over it. This sampuṭa should be sealed with the (Kapadamitṭī) (clay smeared cloth). It is to be dried and heated through the process of puṭapāka viddhi. When puṭapāka is cool, the piṇḍa is removed and well powdered. Discs are then prepared with this powder with water. Each disc should be about 375 mg. in weight after they are dried in shade. Thereafter, it should be bottled and used.

Dose :

375 to 750 mg.

Anupāna :

jala

Important therapeutic use :

atisāra, grahaṇī, pravāhikā.

10:11 SARPAGANDHĀGHANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasāṅgraha, Bhrma - Anidrā - unmādhikāra)

1.	Sarpagandhā	(Rt.)	10 part
2.	Khurāsānī yavānī	(Sd.)	2 part
3.	Jaṭāmāmsī	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Bhangā (vijayā)	(Lf.)	1 part
5.	Jala		8 part
	Reduced to		1 part
6.	Pippalīmūla cūrṇa	(Rt.)	1 part

Special Method of Preparation :

Prepare the solid extract of the ingredients no. 1 to 4 as per Rasa kriyā. Pills are prepared after adding pippalīmūla cūrṇa it. The weight of each pill should be about 375 mg.

Dose :

2 to 3 pills.

Important therapeutic use :

Anidrā

10:12 SARVATOBHADRĀ VAṬĪ

हेमरौप्याभ्रलोहानि जतु गन्धं च माक्षिकम् ।
वटीं रक्तमितां कुर्याद्विमर्द्य वरूणाऽम्मसा ॥16॥

वटीयं सर्वतोभद्रा निखिलान् वृक्कजान् गदान् ।
हरेद्वस्तिभवांश्चपि बलैर्वीर्यञ्चावर्द्धयेत् ॥17॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vṛkkamayādhikāra; 16-17)

1.	Hema (svaraṇabhasma)	1 part	
2.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)	1 part	
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	1 part	
4.	Lauha (Lauha bhasma)	1 part	
5.	Jatu (śuddha śilājīta)	1 part	
6.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part	
7.	Mākṣika (bhasma)	1 part	
8.	Varuṇa kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

vṛkkaroga; Bastigataroga.

10:13 SAMŚAMANĪ VAṬĪ (GUḌŪCĪ GHANA VAṬĪ)

(Siddhayogasamgraha, Jvarādhikāra)

1.	Giloya (guḍŭcĭ)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Jala		4 part
	reduced to		1 part

Special Method of preparation :

This is prepared according to the process of Rasa kriyā and thereafter pills of about 250 mg. in weight should be made.

Dose :

5 to 10 pills per day.

250-500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; daurbalya; pāṇḍuroga; viṣama jvara.

10:14 SUKHAVIRECANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasamgraha, Ānāhādhikāra)

1.	Jamāla goṭā (jayapāla śuddha)	(Sd. P.)	13 in number
2.	Soṇṭha cūrṇa (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	24 g.
3.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg at bed time.

Anupāna

Śītajala

Important therapeutic use :

Virecanārtha.

SECTION 11

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

SECTION II

VARTTI, METRABINDU AND ANJANA

VARTTI-NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition :

Medicines used externally for the eye come under the category of Vartti, Netrabindu and Añjana.

Method of Preparation :

Vartties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids specified in the formula to form a soft paste. This is then made into thin sticks of about 2 centimeters in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kaṣāya and used as eye drops.

Añjanas are very fine powders of drugs to be applied with netra śālākā.

Characteristics and preservation :

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in air tight container. In case of formulation in which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 11

VARTTI - NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Nayanāmṛtāñjana	Śārangadharasamhitā, Uttarkhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 13	119-120	170
2. Nāgārjunāñjana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	123-127	171

11:1 NAYANĀMṚTĀÑJANA

शुद्धे नागे द्रूते शुद्धं तुल्यं सूतं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
कृष्णांजलं तयोस्तु यं सर्वमेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥119 ॥
दशमांशेन कर्पूरं तस्मिंश्चूर्णे प्रदापयेत् ।
एतत्प्रयोजनम् नेत्रगदजिन्नयनामृतम् ॥120 ॥

(Śāraṅgadharasamhitā, Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 13; 119-120)

1.	Nāga (śuddha)	10 parts
2.	Sūta (śuddha pāraḍa)	10 parts
3.	Kṛṣṇāñjana (sauvīrāñjana)	20 parts
4.	Karpūra	4 parts

Use :

Used as añjana with madhu or jala.

Important therapeutic use :

netra roga.

Special Method of Preparation:

Melt śuddha nāga in an iron crucible Remove from fire immediately. Add the molten nāga to on equal weight of śuddha pāraḍa and triturated briskly. When thoroughly mixed add kṛṣṇāñjana cūrṇa equal to the weight of nāga and pāraḍa. Triturate of a fine powder. Add 1/10th of total weight karpūra. Triturate to a very fine powder, sift through super fine cloth.

11:2 NĀGĀRJUNĀNJANA

त्रिफंलाव्योषसिन्धूत्यष्टीतुत्थरसांजनम् ।
प्रपौण्डरीकं जन्तुघ्नं लोध्नं ताम्रं चतुर्दशा ॥123 ॥

द्रव्याण्येतानि संचूर्ण्य वर्तिः कार्या नभोऽम्बुना ।
नागार्जुनेन लिखिता स्तम्भे पाटलिपुत्रके ॥124 ॥

नाशिनी तिमिराणांच पटलानां विशेषतः ।
सद्यः प्रकोपं स्तन्येन स्त्रिया विजयते ध्रुवम् ॥125 ॥

किंशुकस्वरसेनाथपैल्यं पुष्पं च रक्तताम् ।
अंजनाल्लोघ्नतोयेन आसन्नतिमिरं जयेत् ॥126 ॥

चिरं संक्षादिते नेत्रे बस्तमूत्रेण संयुक्ता ।
उन्मीलयत्यकृच्छेण प्रसादं चाधिगच्छति ॥127 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 123-127)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Sindhūttha (saindhava cūrṇa)		1 part
8.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Tutthacūrṇa (Śuddha)		1 part
10.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(S.ext.)	1 part
11.	Prapaunḍarīka (śveta kamala)	(St.)	1 part
12.	Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Iodhra	(St. Bt.)	1 part
14.	Tāmra (bhasma/piṣṭi)		1 part
15.	Nabhombu (varṣāmbu)		Q.S. for mardana

Important therapeutic use :

timra roga; paṭala roga.

Special method of preparation :

Make fine powder of item Nos. 1-14 and triturate with varṣāmbu to make varities. This may be rubbed in breast milk, juice of palāśa puṣpa madhu or jala and the paste applied to the eye in the form of añjana.

(1) Instead of prapaunḍarīka, śveta kamal can be used.

(2) Distilled water can be used as a substitute of varṣāmbu.

SECTION 12

PARPAȚÎ

PARPAṬĪ

Definition :

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of preparation :

Kajjalī is prepared first with purified mercury (pārada) and sulphur (gandhaka). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the sikatāyantra. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung is made and a kadalī leaf or an eraṇḍa leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. This is covered with another leaf and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are removed and powdered .

Characteristics and preservation :

Parpaties are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO. 12

PARPAṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Tāmra Parpaṭī	Siddhayogasaṅgraha Atisāra-pravāhikā grahanyādhikāra		174
2. Śveta parpaṭī (Kṣāra parpaṭī)	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Aśmarī mūtra- kr̥cchādhikāra		175

12:1 TĀMRA PARPAṬĪ

मृतं ताम्रं त्रिभागं च रसं गन्धं तयोः समम् ।
भागमेकं वत्सनाभं दत्वाकुर्यात्तु कञ्जलीम् ॥
ततः पाकविधनञ्जः पर्पटीं कारयेद् बुधः ।
गुजाद्वयं त्रयं वाऽपि ह्येलाजीरकसंयुता ॥
त्रिसप्तरात्रयोगेन चिरजां ग्रहणीं जयेत् ।
त्रिफला मधुसंयुक्ता मेहपाण्डु विनाशिनी ॥
वातारितैलसंयुक्ता सर्वशूलनिवारणी ।
बाकुचीबीज संयुक्ता दद्वश्वित्रविनाशिनी ॥
ताम्रपर्पटीका ह्येषा यक्त्लीहोदरापहा ॥

(Siddhayogasangraha, Atisāra pravāhikā grahaṇyādhikāra)

1.	Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)	3 parts
2.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)	3 parts
3.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	6 parts
4.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	1 part

(Rt.)

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; meha; pāṇḍu; śūla; dadru; śvitra; kuṣṭha; yakṛtphlodara.

1. In grahaṇī with the elā and jīrā cūrṇa.
2. In meha and pāṇḍu with triphalā and madhu.
3. In śūla with eraṇḍa taila.
4. In dadru and śvitrakuṣṭha with bākucībīja cūrṇa.

12:2 ŚVETA PARPAṬĪ (KṢĀRA PARPAṬĪ)

(Siddhayogasangraha, Aśmarîmūtrakṛcchrādhikāra)

- | | | |
|----|----------------------|--------|
| 1. | Kalamî śorā (soraka) | 480 g. |
| 2. | Phiṭakarî (sphatikā) | 60 g. |
| 3. | Nausādara (Narasāra) | 30 g. |

Special Method of Preparation :

Prepare śveta parpaṭī as per the general method of preparation but melt the mixture in earthen pot and do not use goghṛta over kadalīpatra.

Dose :

725 mg. to 1.250 g.

Anupāna

Śītajala, nārikela jala

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta, aśmarî, mūtrakṛcchara; mūtrāghāta;

SECTION 13

PIŞTI

PIṢṬI

Definition :

Piṣṭies are prepared by triturating the drug with the specified liquids and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed anagnitapta bhasma (bhasma prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of Preparation

After purification (śodhana) the drug is put in a khalva and triturated generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned. It is triturated with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another day. This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piṣṭi in powder form is obtained.

Characteristics and preservation :

Depending upon the colour of the drug piṣṭies are of different colours. They are as fine as bhasma and have the characteristics of bhasma. They preserve their potency indefinitely, They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP NO. 13

PIṢṬI

Formulation		Reference		
		Book & 'Chapters (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Akīka Piṣṭi	Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma-Piṣṭi Prakaraṇa	1-4	178
2.	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	Siddhayoga Sangraha Jvarādhikāra	1-4	179

13:1 AKĪKA PIṢṬI

न शोधनमकीकस्य शुद्रमेतत्त्वभावतः।

चूर्णीक्तमकीकम् च कुमारी केतकी रसैः ॥1॥

जलपिप्पलिका रंभा रसैर्मर्ध पुनः पुनः।

कुक्कुटाख्य पुटैः पक्वमुत्तमम् भस्म जायते ॥2॥

उपर्युक्त रसैर्धृष्टं शुष्कं सूर्याशुभिर्मुहुः।

भवेत् पिष्ठीऽकीकस्य सौम्या हृद्दाहनाशिनी ॥3॥

मधुना पित्तरोगेषु वातरोगेऽश्वगन्धया।

शृंगवेररसैः कासहृदयाक्षिशिरोगदे ॥4॥

(Rasoddhāraṇa, Bhasma Piṣṭi Prakaraṇa 1-4)

1.	Akīka (śuddha) cūrṇa		Q.S.
2.	Kumārī (rasa)	(SO. Ext.)	Q.S. for mardana
3.	Ketakī rasa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
4.	Jalapippalikā svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana
5.	Rambhā rasa (kadalī svarasa)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method preparation :

It is to be prepared by triturating the drugs with the specified fluids in turn and dried in sun.

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna :

madhu; aśvgandhā; śṛṅgavera svarasa;

Important therapeutic use :

hr̥ddāha; pittaroga; vāta roga; kāsa; hr̥droga, kṣaya; śīroroga.

13:2 JAHARAMOHARĀ PIṢṬI

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| 1. | Jaharamoharā-cuṇṇa (śuddha) | Q.S. | |
| 2. | Gulabājala (śatapatrikā) | Q.S. | for mardana |

Dose :

250 mg to 1 g.

Anupāna :

jala; gulāba arka, candañadi arka,

Important therapeutic use :

hrdayadaurbalya, chardi; dāha; visūcikā.

Note : Metallic pestle and mortar should not be used.

SECTION 14

BHASMA

BHASMA

Definition:

Power of a substance obtained by calcination is called Bhasma. In this section, it is applied to the metals and minerals and animal products which are, by special process, calcined in closed crucibles in pits and with cow dung cakes (Putā).

METHOD OF PREPARATION:

First state (Śodhana)

Bhasmas are prepared from purified minerals, metals, marine and animal products. In Ayurveda, the process of purification is called Śodhana. Chemical purification is different from medicinal purification. In chemical purification it is only elimination of foreign matters. In medicinal purification the objects aimed at are (a) elimination of harmful matter from the drug; (b) modification of undesirable physical properties of the drug; (c) conversion of some of the characteristics of the drugs; (d) the enhancement of the therapeutic action, thereby potentizing the drug.

Śodhana is of two kinds (1) Sāmānya śodhana which is applicable to a large number of metals and minerals, as heating the thin sheets of the metals and immersing them in taila, takra, gomūtra etc. (2) Viśeṣa śodhana which is applicable only to certain drugs and in certain preparations. Viśeṣa śodhana consists of (1) bhāvanā (2) svedana (3) nirvāpana, (4) mardana.

Second Stage (Marana)

The second stage is the preparation of Bhasma. The purified drug is put into a Khalva (stone mortar and pestle) and ground with juices of the specified plants or kaṣāyas of drugs mentioned for a particular mineral or metal. It is ground for the specified period of time. Then small cakes (cakrikās) are made. The size and thickness of the cakes depend on the heaviness of the drug. The heavier the drug, the thinner are the cakes. These cakes are dried well under sunlight and placed in one single layer in a shallow earthen plate (sarāva) and closed with another plate. The edge is sealed with clay-smeared cloth in seven consecutive layers and dried.

A pit is dug in an open space. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metal or mineral that is to be calcined. Half the pit is filled with cow dung cakes. The sealed earthen container is placed in it and the remaining space is filled with more cow dung cakes. Fire is put in all four sides and the middle of the pit. When the burning is over, it is allowed to cool completely. The earthen container is removed. The seal is opened and the contents taken out. The medicine is ground into a fine powder in a khalva. This process of trituration with the juice, making cakrikā and giving puṭās, is repeated as many times as prescribed in the texts or till the proper fineness and quality are obtained.

The puṭās are described under different names to indicate the size of the pit and the number of cow dung cakes to be used, details of which are given in the paribhāṣā. They also indicate the amount of heat required and the period of burning. The following puṭās are commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas :-

1. Mahā puṭa
2. Gaja puṭa
3. Varāha puṭa
4. Kukkuṭa puṭa
5. Kapota puṭa
6. Bhāṇḍa puṭa

Characteristics and preservation:

The tests for properly prepared Bhasma are (1) there should be no chandrikā (metallic lustre) (nischandrikā) (2) when taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into the finger lines (rekhā pūrta); (3) when a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface (vāritara); and (4) the bhasma should not revert to the original state (apunarbhava).

Bhasma are, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, generally yellowish, black, dark white, grey, reddish black and red; depending upon the predominant drug as well as the other drugs used in the process of marana.

Bhasmas are preserved in air tight glass or earthen containers. They maintain their potency indefinitely. They have no characteristic taste.

GROUP NO. 14

BHASMA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Akīka Bhasma	Rasoddhāratāntra, Bhasma-piṣṭi prakaraṇa	1-4	183
2. Jaharamoharā Bhasma	Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma-piṣṭi Prakaraṇa	83-85	184
3. Sphaṭikā Bhasma	Āyurveda prakāśa	257-258	185
4. Hajarulayahūda Bhasma	Siddhayoga Sangraha, Aśmarīmūtrakṛcchrādikāra		186
5. Varāṭikā Bhasma	Rasatarangini, Taraṇa	12	187

14:1 AKĪKA BHASMA

न शोधनमकीकस्य शुद्धभेतत्त्वभावतः।
चूर्णीकृतमकाकं च कुमारी केतकी रसैः॥1॥
जलपिप्पलिका रंभा रसैर्मर्धपुनः पुनः।
कुक्कुटाख्य पुटैः पक्वमुत्तमम् भस्म जायते॥2॥
उपर्युक्त रसैर्घृष्टं शुष्कं सूर्याशुभिर्मुहुः।
भवेत् पिष्ठीऽकीकस्य सौम्या हृद्वाहनशिनी॥3॥
मधुना पित्तरोगेषु वातरोगेऽश्वगन्धया।
शृंगवेर रसैः कासहृदयाक्षिशिरोगदे॥4॥

(Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma piṣṭi prakaraṇa; 1-4)

1.	Akīka (śuddha) cūrṇa		Q.S.
2.	Kumārī rasa (svarasa)	(So. Ext.)	Q.S. for mardana
3.	Ketakī rasa (svarasa)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
4.	Jalapippalikā svarasa	(pl.)	Q.S. for mardana
5.	Rambhā (kadālī) svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

The Bhasma is to be prepared by triturating the drugs with the specified fluids in the given order. Cakrikās are prepared and subjected to kukkuṭapuṭa.

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

madhu, aśvagandhā, śṛṅgavera svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

hr̥ddāha; pittaroga; vātaroga; kāsa; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śiroroga.

14:2 JAHARAMOHARĀ BHASMA

पिष्टीरूपेण बहुधा देया जहरमोहरा।
भस्मनास्या गुणाः प्रायो हीनाः स्युः परिवर्तिता ॥83 ॥
अर्जुनस्य त्वचाक्वाथैस्तथा वटजटांकुरैः।
वाराहपुटपक्वेयं मंजिष्ठायाश्च वारिणी ॥84 ॥
सिद्धं भस्म भवेन्मात्रा द्विरक्तिपरिमाणतः।
श्वास हृद्रोगकासघ्नी रक्तपित्तार्शसां हिता ॥85 ॥

(Rasoddhāratāntra, Bhasmapīṣṭiprakaraṇa 83-85)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Jaharamoharā (śuddha) | R.Q. |
| 2. Arjunatvak kvātha | Q.S. for mardana |
| 3. Vaṭajaṭāṅkura (praroḥa) kvātha | Q.S. for mardana |

Special method of preparation :

vārāhapuṭa should be given.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

mañjiṣṭhā kvātha

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa; hṛdroga; kāsa; raktapitta; arśa.

14:3 SPHAṬIKĀ BHASMA

स्फटिका तु कषायोष्णा वातपित्तकपब्रणान्।
निहन्ति श्वित्र विसर्पान् योनिसंकोचकारिणी ॥257॥
स्फटिका निर्मला श्वेता श्रेष्ठा स्याच्छोधनं क्वचित्।
न दृष्टं शास्त्रतो लोका बह्नावुत्फलयन्ति हि ॥258॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, 257-258)

1. Sphaṭikā (śuddha)

1 part

Special method of preparation :

To be heated in a hot pan till dehydrated.

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātapittakaphavraṇa; śvitra; visarpa; yonisankocaka.

14:4 HAJARULAYAHŪDA BHASMA

(Siddhayogāsaṅgraha, Aśmarīmūtrakṛcchrādhikāra)

1. Hajarula yahūda (śuddha) Q.S.
2. Mūlī svarasa (mūlaka) (Pl.) Q.S. for bhavana

Special method of preparation :

Bhāvanā should be given three times and thereafter ardhaḡajpuṭa should be given. Iron mortar and pestle should be used.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Anupāna

nārikelajala; aśmarīhara kaṣāya.

Important therapeutie use :

aśmarī.

14:5 VARĀṬIKĀ BHASMA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Dvādaśa taraṅga)

1. Varāṭikā (kapardikā) (śuddha)

Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Śuddha varāṭikās are to be kept in a śarāva and covered with another śarāva. After sandhilepa, it is to be dried in sun and put in Gajpuṭa. After it has become cold varāṭikās are to be powdered in a mortar and pestle. The fine powdered is to be kept in a bottle for use.

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaṃasrāva; netraroga; agnimāndya; paktiśūla; grahaṇī; kṣaya; sphoṭa.

SECTION 15

MAṆḌŪRA

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition :

These are preparations containing śodhita maṇḍūra along with other drugs.

Method of preparation :

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gomūtra till it becomes a rasa-kriyā (a paste). Then the powders mentioned in the yogās are added and stirred well. While warm, vatakas are prepared. This can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation :

They emit a strong smell of gomutra and dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 15

MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka No.)	Page No.
1. Tārāmaṇḍūra gūḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra	108-113	190
2. Triphalā Maṇḍūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Amlapittādhikāra	67	191
3. Śothāri Maṇḍūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Śotharogādhikāra	46-43	192

15:1 TĀRĀMAṆḌŪRA GUḌA

विडंगं चित्रकं चव्यं त्रिफलात्र्यूषणानि च ।
नव भागानि चैतानि लोहकिट्टसमानि च ॥108 ॥

गोमूत्रं द्विगुणं दत्वा मूत्रार्द्रकगुडान्वितम् ।
शनैर्गृध्रग्निना पक्त्वा सुसिद्धं पिण्डमागतम् ॥109 ॥

स्निग्धे भाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य माषकोन्मितमात्रया ।
प्राङ्मध्यान्तक्रमेणैव भोजनस्य प्रयोजितः ॥110 ॥

योगोऽयं शमयत्याशु पक्तिशूलं सुदारूणम् ।
कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च शोथं मन्दाग्नितामपि ॥111 ॥

अर्शासि ग्रहणीरोगं कृमिगुल्मोदराणि च ।
नाशयेदम्ल पित्तचं स्थौल्यंचापि नियच्छति ॥112 ॥

वर्जयेच्छुष्कशकानि विदाह्यम्लकटूनि च ।
पक्तिशूलान्तको ह्येषगुडो मण्डूरसंज्ञितः ॥
शूलार्तानां कृपाहेतोस्तारया परिकीर्तितः ॥113 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra; 108-113)

Prakṣepadravya

1.	Vidāṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
4.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Lauha kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)		9 part
11.	Gomūtra		18 part
12.	Guḍa		9 part

Dose :

500 mg to 1.5 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Paktiśūla; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śoṭha; agnimāndya; arśa; grahaṇī;
kṛmīroga; gulma amlapitta; sthaulya.

15:2 TRIPHALĀ MAṆḌŪRA

गोमूत्रशुद्धमण्डूरं त्रिफलाचूर्णसंयुतम् ।
विलिह्य मधुसर्पिभ्यां शूलं हन्त्यम्लपित्तजम् ॥67॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra; 67)

1.	Maṇḍūra (bhasma)		1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

madhu; ghr̥ta

Important therapeutic use:

amlapitta

15:3 ŚOTHĀRI MAṆḌŪRA

गोमूत्रशुद्धमण्डूरं निर्गुण्डीरसभावितम् ।
मानकार्द्रकन्दानां रसेष्वपि च भावयेत् ॥46॥

त्रिफलाव्योष चव्यानाम् चूर्णं कर्षद्वयं पृथक् ।
चूर्णाद्विद्गुणमण्डूर गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पचेत् ॥47॥

सिद्धे चूर्णं क्षिपेच्छीते मधुनश्च पलद्वयम् ।
निहन्ति सर्वजं शोथं सर्वाङ्गोत्थं न संशयः ॥48॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 46-48)

1.	Maṇḍūra (bhasma)		336 g.
2.	Nirguṇḍī rasa (svarasa)	(lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Mānakakand svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4.	Ādraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
5.	Gomūtra		2.688 l.
6.	Harītaki	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
13.	Madhū		96 ml.

Special method of preparation :

After bhāvanā with item Nos. 2 to 4 in that order, maṇḍūra bhasma is soaked and boiled in (item No. 5) gomūtra item Nos. 6 to 12 should then be added and boiled till it becomes a thick paste. When it is cooled honey is to be added.

Dose :

500 mg to 1 g.

Important therapeutic use :

sarvāṅgaśoṭha.

SECTION 16

RASA YOGA

RASA YOGA

Definition :

Preparations containing mineral drugs as main ingredients are called Rasa Yogas. They may be in pill form or in powder form. They are mixed and triturated together.

Method of preparation :

Drugs such as abhraka, māsika, svamā, rajata, tāmra, kāmśya etc, are used only in bhasma form in these preparations. Drugs such as gandhaka, maṇiśilā etc. are used in purified form. Where rasa and gandhaka are drugs, kajjalī is prepared first with these two and only then other drugs are added in small quantities and ground in the khalva itself and mixed well.

Bhāvanā with the prescribed svarasa, kvātha etc. should be given to this for a prescribed period.

Characteristics and Preservation :

The colour and smell depend on the drugs in the Yogās. They keep their potency indefinitely unless otherwise prescribed.

GROUP NO. 16

RASA YOGA

Formulation		Reference		
		Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	VerseNo. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Ajīṇakaṇṭaka Rasa	Bhāvaprakāśa Jaṭharāgnivikārādhikāra; Adhyāya 6.	108-109	199
2.	Arśakuṭhāra Rasa	Yogarātnākara Arśacikitsā		200
3.	Āmavatāri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmarātādhikāra	180-181	201
4.	Unmādagajakaśarī Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Unmādacikitsā		202
5.	Kanakasundara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātisārādhikāra	49-51	203
6.	Kastūrī Bhairava Rasa	Rasendrasāra Saṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	176	204
7.	Kāñcanābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rajayakṣmādhikāra	264-269	205
8.	Kāntavallabha Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Kṣaya prakaraṇa		206

9.	Kāmadudhā Rasa (Muktā-yukta)	Rasatantrasāra, va Siddha- prayoga Saṅgraha; Kharalīya rasāyana	80	207
10.	Kālakūṭa Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Sannipāta prakaraṇa		208
11.	Kravyāda Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Agnimāndyādi- rogādhikāra	195-200	210
12.	Kṛmikuṭhāra Rasa	Rasatantrasāra- siddhaprayoga- saṅgraha, Kharalīya Rasāyana	60	211
13.	Gaṇḍamālā kaṇḍana Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Gaṇḍamālādi Cikitsā		212
14.	Garbhapāla Rasa	Rasatantrasāra Siddhāprayogāsaṅgraha, Prathamakhaṇḍa	140	213
15.	Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	326-328	214
16.	Gulmakālānala Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Gulmādhikāra	111-115	215
17.	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	Bṛhadyogatarangiṇī Saptaṣaṣṭiastaranga, Grahaṇī cikitsā	67-68	216
18.	Candrāṁśu Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	85-87	217
19.	Jalodarāri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	85-87	218
20.	Javāhara Moharā	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogādhikāra		219
21.	Jvarāṅkuṣa Rasa (I)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	801-803	220
22.	Jvarāṅkuṣa Rasa (II)	Śaṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12	42-44	221
23.	Tārakeśvara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra	27-28	222

24.	Trivikrama Rasa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12	172-174	223
25.	Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	160-162	224
26.	Nārāca Rasa	Yogarasnākara, udaracikitsā		225
27.	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdgādhikāra	62-64	226
28.	Nityānanda Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Ślīpadādhikāra	33-41	227
29.	Nidrodāya Rasa	Rasayogasāgara	448	228
30.	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahāṇīrogādhikāra	523-532	230
31.	Pañcānana Rasa	Rasayogasāgara	35	231
32.	Pīyūṣavallī Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Grahāṇīrogādhikāra	394-405	232
33.	Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	290	234
34.	Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	286	234
35.	Pratapalānkeśvara Rasa	Yogarasnākara Strīrogācīkītsā		235
36.	Pradarāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	83-84	236
37.	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	139-143	237
38.	Bālārka Rasa	Siddhayogasangraha, Balarogādhikāra	2	238
39.	Bṛhadagnīkumāra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnīmāndyādi- rogādhikāra	210-214	239
40.	Bṛhat-candrodaya makaradhva (Pūrṇa candrodaya Rasa)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	231-236	240
41.	Bṛhat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Rasāyanādhikāra	126-140	241
42.	Bṛhatvangeśvara Rasa	Rasendrasārasa- graha, Pramehacīkītsā	27-34	243

43.	Bṛhat Vidyā-dharābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Sūlarogādhikāra	255-250	244
44.	Bṛhacchṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kāsarogādhikāra	166-172	245
45.	Brāhmī vaṭī	Siddhayogasangraha Vātarogādhikāra		247
46.	Manamathabhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	219-227	248
47.	Mahājvarāṅkuśa Rasa	Basavarājīyam Jvaraprakaraṇa		249
48.	Mahātaruṇārka Rasa	Basavarājīyam Prakaraṇa 2.		250
49.	Mahāvātavidhvamśana Rasa	Rasatantrasāra va siddhaprayoga sangraha, Kharalīya Rasāyana	87	251
50.	Māṇikya Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	300-308	252
51.	Mehamudgara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Pramehādhikāra	101-104	253
52.	Yākūtī	Siddhyayogasangraha Hṛdrogādhikāra		254
53.	Laghu Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Rasatantrasarā va Siddhaprayoga sangraha; Kharalīya Rasāyana	133	255
54.	Līlā Vilāsa Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā		256
55.	Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	Basavarājīyam Atisāragrahaṇī Cikitsā; prakaraṇa 10		257
56.	Vasantatilaka Rasa	Raṣendrasārasangraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇā dhikāra	78-79	258
57.	Vātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	488-492	259
58.	Śvāsakāśa 'Cintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Hikkāśvāśādhikāra	85-87	260
59.	Śīraḥ Sūlādivajra Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Sīrorogādhikāra	140-144	261

60.	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Rājayakṣmādhikāra	212-216	262
61.	Śrī jayamangala Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	880-887	263
62.	Śrī rāmābhaṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Agnimāndyādi- rogādhikāra	115-116½	264
63.	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Yogarasnākara, Amlapittacikitsā		265
64.	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	Yogarasnākara Apsmārācikitsā		266
65.	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	863-866	267
66.	Hemagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Rasāmṛtam, Rasavijnānīyā- dhyāya 9.	218-222	268
67.	Hemānātha Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra	35-38	269
68.	Hinguleśvara Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	396	270
69.	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī grahaṇīrogādhikāra	498-505	271

16:1 AJĪRṆA KAṆṬAKA RASA

टंकणकणाऽमृतानां सहिंगुलानां समं भागम् ।
मरिचस्य भागयुगलं निम्बुनीरैर्वटी कार्या ॥108 ॥
वटिकां कलायसदृशीमेकां द्वेवा समश्नीयात् ।
सत्यमजीर्णे शान्त्यै वह्नेर्वृद्धयै कफध्वस्त्यै ॥109 ॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Jaṭharāgnivikārādhikāra, Adhyāya 6; 108-109)

1.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Kaṇṭā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Amṛta (śuddha vatasanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Hīṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Nimbu (nīra nimbu)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg. to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; kapharoga.

16:2 ARŚAKUṬHĀRA RASA

भागः शुद्धरसस्य भागयुगलम् गन्धस्य लोहाभ्रयोः।
षड्बिल्वाग्निहलोषणा भवरजोदन्ती च भागैः पृथक् ॥
पञ्च स्युः स्फुटटंकणस्य च यवक्षारस्य सिन्धुद्भवाद्भागाः।
पञ्च गवां जलं सुविमलं द्वात्रिंशदेतत्पचेत् ॥
स्नुग्दुग्धं च गवां जलावधि शनैः पिण्डी कृतं तद्भवेद्।
द्वौ माषौ गुदकीलकाननजटाच्छेदे कुठारो रसः ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Arśacikitsā; 265)

1.	Śuddha rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Śuddha gandhaka		2 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		6 part
4.	Abhraka bhasma		5 part
5.	Bilva	(Rt.)	5 part
6.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	5 part
7.	Hala (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	5 part
8.	Uṣṇa (marica)	(Rt.)	5 part
9.	Dantī	(Rt.)	5 part
10.	Sphuta ṭaṅkaṇa		5 part
11.	Yavakṣāra		5 part
12.	Sindhūdbhava (saindhava lavaṇa)		5 part
13.	Gavām jala (gomūtra)		32 part
14.	Snugdugdha (snuhī kṣīra)	(Lt.)	32 part

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

arśa

Note : Two gram dose is more so sāmānya mātṛā of the rasa is to be given.

16:3 ĀMAVĀTĀRI RASA

रसो गन्धो वरा बद्धिगुगुलुः क्रमवर्द्धितः।
एतदेरण्डतैलेन श्लक्ष्ण चूर्णं प्रपेषयेत् ॥180 ॥

रूबुतैलेन षड्गुंजो हन्त्युष्णजलपायिनाम्।
आमवातमतीवोग्रं दुग्धमुदगादि वर्जयेत् ॥181 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvali, Āmavātādhikāra, 180-181)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	4 part
7.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	5 part
8.	Erāṇḍa taila		Q.S. for mardna

Dose :

750 mg.

Anupāna :

Rubu taila (erāṇḍa taila) after that uṣṇa jala may be given.

Important therapeutic use :

āmavāta.

16:4 UNMĀDAGAJAKEŚARĪ RASA

सूतं गन्धं शिलातुल्यं स्वर्णबीजंविचूर्ण्य च।

भावयेदुग्रगन्धयाः क्याथैर्मुनिदिनैः पृथक् ॥

रास्नाक्वाथेन सप्तैव भावयित्वा विचूर्णयेत्।

रसः सञ्जायते नूनमुन्मादगजकेसरी ॥

अस्य माषः ससर्पिष्को लीडो हन्ति हठाद्गदम्।

उन्मादाख्यमपस्मारं भूतोन्मादापि ज्वरम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Unmādacikitsā, page 432)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Śilā (śuddha manahsilā)		1 part
4.	Svarṇa bīja (śuddha dhattūra bīja)	(Sd.)	3 part
5.	Uragandhā kvātha (vacā)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
6.	Rāsnā kvātha	(Lf. Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ghṛta

Important therapeutic use :

Unmāda; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda, jvara.

16:5 KANAKASUNDARA RASA

हिङ्गुलं मरिचं गन्धं पिप्पली टङ्गणं विषम् ।
कनकस्य च बीजानि समांशं विजयाद्रवैः ॥49 ॥

मर्दयेद्याममात्रन्तु गुञ्जामात्रा वटी कृता ।
भक्षणाद् ग्रहणीं हन्ति रसः कनकसुन्दरः ॥50 ॥

अग्निमान्द्यं ज्वरं तीव्रमतिसारञ्च नाशयेत् ।
पथ्यं दध्योदनं दद्यात् यद्वा तक्रोदनं चरेत् ॥51 ॥

(Bhaiśajya ratnāvalī, Jvarātisārādhikāra, 49-51)

1.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (śuddha taṅkaṇa)		1 part
6.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Kanka bīja (śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Vijayā drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

Juice of the fresh plant of bhaṅgā should be used.

If fresh plant is not available take the leaf part of Vijayā to be boiled with water to make decoction in sufficient quantity for carrying out mandana for one day.

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; aganimāndya; jvara; atisāra.

16:6 KASTŪRĪ BHAIRAVA RASA

हिङ्गुलञ्च विषटंकं जाती कोषफले तथा ।
मरिचं पिप्पली चैव कस्तुरी च समांशिका ।
रक्तिद्वयं ततः खादेत् सन्निपाते सुदारूणे ॥ 176 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 176.)

1.	Hiṅgula (śudha)		1 part
2.	Viṣa (śuddha Vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Ṭaṅka (śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		1 part
4.	Jātikōṣa (Jātipatrī)	(Ar.)	1 part
5.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kastūrī (Mrgamada)		1 part
9.	Water		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Importnat therapeutic use :

sannipāta jvara.

16:7 KĀÑCANĀBHRA RASA

काञ्चनं रससिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं लौहमभ्रकम् ।
विद्रुममभया तारं कस्तूरी च मनः शिला ॥264 ॥
प्रत्येकं बिन्दुमात्रञ्चा सर्वं सम्मर्द्य यत्नतः ।
वारिणा वटिका कार्या गुञ्जार्धफलमानतः ॥265 ॥
अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं यक्षादोषानुसारतः ।
नानारोगप्रशमनं सर्वोप्रद्रव संयुतम् ॥266 ॥
क्षयं हन्ति तथा कासं श्लेष्मपित्तसमुदभवम् ।
प्रमेहान् विंशतिञ्चैव दोषत्रयसमुत्थितान् ॥267 ॥
अशीतिं वातजान् रोगान् नाशयेत्सद्य एवहि ।
बलवृद्धिं वीर्यवृद्धिं लिङ्गदाढ्यं करोति च ॥268 ॥
काञ्चनस्य समा कान्तिर्मदनस्य समं वपुः ।
भक्ष्यस्तु प्रातरुत्थाय रसोऽयं काञ्चनाभ्रकः ॥269 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Rājayaṣṣamādhikāra; 264-269.)

1.	Kañcana (Svarṇa bhasma)	24 g.
2.	Rasa sindūra	24 g.
3.	Mauktika (Muktā bhasma)	24 g.
4.	Lauha (bhasma)	24 g.
5.	Abhraka bhasma	24 g.
6.	Vidruma (pravāla bhasma)	24 g.
7.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.) 24 g.
8.	Tāra (Rajata bhasma)	24 g.
9.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)	24 g.
10.	Manahāṣilā (śuddha)	24 g.
11.	Jala	Q.S. for mardana.

Dose :

62.5 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

kṣaya; śleṣmapittaja kāsa; prameha; vātaroga.

16:8 KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA

कान्तं षोडश भागंच चतुर्दशमयोरजः।
किट्टं द्वादशंचैव दश भागंतु टंकणम् ॥
मनश्शिलाष्टभागंच षड्भागंच शिलाजतुः।
सर्वेणचसमं सूतं मन्धकं चापि तत्समम् ॥
आर्द्रं मूषोदरेन्यस्यवालुका यन्त्रके क्षिपेत्।
पाचयेत्सप्तरात्रंतु संग्राहयं सूक्ष्मं चूर्णितम् ॥
सेवितं मधुनायुक्तं निष्कार्थेन समन्वितम्।
पाण्डुरोग क्षयगुल्मग्रहणीरोगनाशनम् ॥
कासं श्वासं ज्वरं छर्दिं प्लीहोदरमरोचकम्।
मन्दाग्निं कुष्ठरोगचं शूलरोगं भगंदरम् ॥
वातशूलहरं वृष्यमत्यंतमतिदीपनम्।
तुष्टीं पुष्टिकरं कान्तिवर्धनम् बलवर्धनम् ॥
कान्तवल्लभं नाम्नायं विष्णुना निर्मितं पुरा।
सर्वं पाण्डु क्षयञ्चैव लोकस्थारोग्य कारणम् ॥

(Vasavarājīyam, Kṣayaprakaraṇa)

1.	Kāntalauha (lauha) (bhasma)	192 g.
2.	Lauha bhasma	168 g.
3.	Maṇḍura bhasma	144 g.
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (Śuddha)	120 g.
5.	Manahsilā (Śuddha)	96 g.
6.	Śilājatu (Śuddha)	72 g.
7.	Pārada (Śuddha)	792 g.
8.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)	792 g.

Special Method of preparation :

Prepare the kajjalī by the process of mardana of pārada and gandhaka. Add other substances it as per requirement and mix together. After that the mixture is kept in Ādra Muṣā. Which is Placed in the bālukā yāntra for heating for seven day. Afterward the final product may be removed from mūṣā ground and preserved.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Pāṇḍu; kṣaya; kāsa; śvāsa; plīhodara.

16:9 KĀMADUDHĀ RASA (MAUKTIKA YUKTA)

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddha prayoga saṅgraha; kharaliya rasāyana; 80)

1.	Muktāpiṣṭi		1 part
2.	Pravāla piṣṭi		1 part
3.	Śukti (muktāśukti bhasma)		1 part
4.	Varāṭikā (Kaparadikā bhasma)		1 part
5.	Śaṅkha bhasma		1 part
6.	Svaṃṇa gairika (śuddha gairika)	(St.)	1 part
7.	Guḍūcī satva	(St.)	1 part

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

sitā, jīraka, āmalakī cūṛṇa, ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use :

pittavikāra; amlapitta; dāha; mūrcchā; bhrama; śīraḥśūla; somaroga; pradara; raktapitta.

16:10 KĀLAKŪṬA RASA

रूद्रसंख्यामृतं चैव त्रिभागंसूतमेवच ।
 गंधकं पञ्चभागंच शिलाया ऋतुभागकम् ॥
 ताम्रभस्म चतुर्भागं ऋषिभागंच टंकणम् ।
 तालकं नव भागंच वह्निमूलं तथैव च ॥
 त्रिफला च त्रिकटुकं दश द्वादशकं तथा ।
 हिङ्गुभागैक संख्यानमुग्रगन्था तथैव च ॥
 एवं खल्वे च संस्थाप्यह्यार्द्रकं वह्निमूलकम् ।
 जंबीर लशुनं चैव शाडर्गी शिग्र्वर्कमूलकम् ॥
 लागंली हंस पादेन सिन्धुनाग दलेन च ।
 अङ्कोल शिगुमूलानि प्रत्येकं याम मात्रकम् ॥
 पञ्चकोल कषायेष पञ्चमूलेन मर्दयेत् ।
 गुज्जा मात्रं वटीं कृत्वा श्रंगवेरं पिवेदनु ॥
 असाध्य सन्निपातञ्चा सर्वज्वरहरं परम् ।

(Vasavarājīyam, Sannipāta prakaraṇa)

1.	Amṛta (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	132 g.
2.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		36 g.
3.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		60 g.
4.	Śilā (śuddha manahsila)		72 g.
5.	Tāmra bhasma		48 g.
6.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		84 g.
7.	Tālaka (śuddha haritāla)		108 g.
8.	Vāhni (citraka)	(Rt.)	108 g.
9.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
10.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
11.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
12.	Śuṇṭhi	(Rz.)	48 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
16.	Uragandhā (Vacā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
17.	Ārdraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
18.	Citraka mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
19.	Jambīra svarasa (Nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
20.	Laśuna svarasa	(Buld)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
21.	Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
22.	Śigru mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
23.	Arka mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

24.	Lāṅgalī svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
25.	Haṁsapadī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
26.	Tāmbūla (nāgavallī) patra svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
27.	Aṅkola svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
28.	Śiṅgumūla	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
29.	Pañcakola kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā
30.	Bṛhat pañcamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa

Important therapsutic use :

jvara.

16:11 KRAVYĀDA RASA

पलं रसस्य द्विपलं बंलेः स्याच्छुल्वायसी चार्द्धपलप्रमाणे ।
विचूर्ण्य सर्वं द्रुतमग्नियोगादेरण्डपत्रेऽथ निवेशनीयम् ॥
कृत्वाथ तां पर्पटिकां विदध्याल्लौहस्य पात्रे वरपूतमस्मिन् ।
जम्बीरजं पक्वरसं पलानां शतं नियोज्योग्निमथाल्पमात्रम् ॥
जीर्णे रसे भावितमेतदेतैः सुपञ्चाकोलीद्भववारिपूरैः ।
सवेतसाम्लैः शतमत्र देयं समंरजष्टङ्गणजं सभृष्टम् ॥ 197 ॥
विडं तदर्द्धं मरिचं समञ्च तत्सप्तधाद्रचणकाम्लवारा ।
क्रव्यादनामा भवति प्रसिद्धो रसस्तु मन्थानकभैरवोक्तः ॥
रक्तिद्वयं सैन्धवंतपीतयेतस्य धन्यैः खलु भोजनान्ते ।
गुरूणि मांसानि पयांति पिष्टी घृतानि सेव्यानि फलानि चैव ॥
मात्रातिरिक्तान्यपि सेवितानि यामद्वयाञ्जारयति प्रसिद्धः ।
कार्यस्थौल्यनिवर्हणो गरहरः सामार्तिनिर्णशिनो ॥
गुल्मप्लीहजलोदरादिशमनः शूलार्तिमूलापहः ।
वातश्लेष्मनिबर्हणो ग्रहणिकातीसारविध्वंसनो ।
वातग्रन्थिमहोदरापहरणः क्रव्यादनामा रसः ॥ 200 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Agnimāndyadīrogādhikāra, 195-200)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pāraḍa)		48 g.
2.	Bali (śuddha gandhaka)		96 g.
3.	Śulva (tāmra bhasma)		24 g.
4.	Ayasa (lauha bhasma)		24 g.
5.	Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	4.800 g.
6.	Pañcakola kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā 50 times
7.	Vetasāmla svarasa (amlavetasa)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 50 times
8.	Ṭaṇḡaṇaraja (śuddha ṭaṇkaṇa)		192 g.
9.	Viḍa lavaṇa		96 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	480 g.
11.	Caṇakamlavāri ¹		Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Saindhavayukta takra

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; plihāvṛddhi; jalodara; śūla; grahaṇī; atisāra.

¹Jambīra svarasa may be used as a substitute.

16:12 KṚMI KUTḤĀRA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va-siddhaprayaga saṅgraha, Kharalīya rasāyaṇa, 60)

1.	Karpūra		8 parts
2.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Trāyamāṇa	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Vidaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
7.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
9.	Vijayā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day
10.	Palāśa bīja cūrṇa	(Sd.)	15 parts
11.	Mūṣākarṇī	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day
12.	Brāhmī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day

Dose :

125 to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

svarṇakṣīri mūla kvātha, madhu

Important therapeutic use :

kṛmi roga.

16:13 GAṆḌAMĀLĀ KAṆḌANA RASA

कर्षसूतं शुद्धमस्य गन्धकं त्वर्धमुत्तमम् ।
सार्धकर्ष ताम्रभस्म मृतं किट्टं त्रिकर्षकम् ॥
व्योषं षट्कर्षतुलितमक्षर्धं सैन्धवं सितम् ।
काञ्चानारत्वचश्चूर्णं पलत्रयमितं क्षिपेत् ॥
पलत्रयं गुग्गुलोश्च शुद्धस्य समुपाहरेत् ।
एतधुक्ता तु संमेल्य दृढं सुरभिसर्पिषा ॥
गण्डमालाकण्डनोऽयं रसो माषत्रयात्मकः ।
मुक्तो निहन्ति गण्डानि गण्डमालां च दारुणाम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Gaṇḍamālādi cikitsā; page 625)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		6 g.
3.	Tāmra bhasma		6 g.
4.	Mṛta kiṭṭa (Maṇḍūra bhasma)		36 g.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	72 g.
6.	Marīca	(Fr.)	72 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	72 g.
8.	Saindhava		6 g.
9.	Kāñcanāra Tvak Cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	144 g.
10.	Guggulu (śuddha)		144 g.
11.	Goghṛta		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

galagaṇḍa, gaṇḍamālā

16:14 GARBHAPĀLA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddhaprayoga saṅgraha, Prathamakhaṇḍa; 140)

1.	Hīṅgula (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Nāgabhasma (śatapuṭī)		12 g.
3.	Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
5.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Śuṅṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
13.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Devadaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Lauha bhasma		6 g.
16.	Aparājītā svarasa (aparājītā)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana 7 days

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

drākṣā jala

Important therapeutic use :

garbhapāta; garbhasrāva; garbhiṇīroga; pradara,
śūla; vibandha; śīroroga; chardi; agnimāndya.

Note: Take 30 gms. of drākṣā and grind it in 120 gms. of water for obtaining drākṣā jala.

16:15 GARBHA CINTĀMAṆI RASA

रसं तारं तथा लौहं प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रकम् ।
कर्षद्वयं तथा चाभ्रं कर्पूरं वङ्गताम्रकम् ॥326 ॥

जातीफलं तथा कोषं गोक्षुरञ्च शतावरी ।
बलातिबलयोर्मूलं प्रत्येकं तालकं शुभम् ॥327 ॥

वारिणा वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः ।
सन्निपातं निहन्त्याशु स्त्रीणाञ्चैव विशेषतः ॥
गर्भिण्या ज्वरादाहञ्च प्रदरं सूतिकामयम् ॥328 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 326-328.)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Tāra (Rajata bhasma)		12 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		24 g.
5.	Karpūra		24 g.
6.	Variga (bhasma)		24 g.
7.	Tāmra (bhasma)		24 g.
8.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Jātīkoṣa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Śatāvārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Balāmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Atibalāmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

garbhīṇī jvara; pradara; sūtikāroga.

16:16 GULMA KĀLĀNALA RASA

पारदं गंधकं तालं ताम्रकं टंकणं समम् ।
तोलद्वयमितं भागं यवक्षारञ्चा तत्समम् ॥111 ॥

मुस्तकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी मरिचं गजपिप्पली ।
हरीतकी वचा कुष्ठं तालैकं चूर्णयेत् सुधीः ॥112 ॥

सर्वमेकीकृतं पात्रे भावना क्रियते ततः ।
पर्पटं मुस्तकं शुण्ठ्यपामार्गं पापचेलिकम् ॥113 ॥

तत्पुनश्चूर्णयेत्पश्चात् सर्वगुल्मनिवारणम् ।
गुञ्जाचतुष्टयं खादेद्धरीतक्यनुपानतः ॥114 ॥

वातिकं पैत्तिकं गुल्मं श्लैष्मिकं सन्निपातिकम् ।
द्वन्द्वञ्चनिहन्त्याशु वातगुल्मं विशेषतः ॥
श्री मद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो विश्वसम्पद ॥115 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvali, Gulmādhikāra; 111-116)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		24 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		24 g.
3.	Tāla (śuddha haritāla)		24 g.
4.	Tāmra (tāmra) (bhasma)		24 g.
5.	Taṅkaṇa (śuddha)		24 g.
6.	Yavakṣāra		120 g.
7.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
13.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Parpaṭa kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
16.	Mustaka kvātha (mustā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
17.	Śuṇṭhi kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
18.	Apāmārga kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
19.	Pāpacelikā kvātha (pāṭhā kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna

Harītakī kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

Gulma.

16:17 GRAHAṆĪ KAPĀṬA RASA

रतेन्द्रगन्धातिविषाभयाभ्रं क्षारत्रयं मोचरसो वचा च ।
जया च जम्बीररसेन पिष्टं पिण्डीकृतं श्याद्ग्रहणीकपाटम् ॥
तस्यार्धमाषं मधुना प्रभोते शम्बूकभस्माभियुत निहन्ति ।
उग्रं ग्रहणयागयमग्निमान्द्यं क्षैण्यं क्षयं श्वासगरः क्षतं च ॥

(Bṛhadyogatarāṅgiṇī, Saptasāṣṭimastaraṅga, Grahṇīcikitsā 67-68)

1.	Rasendra (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Abhra (Abhraka bhasma)		1 part
6.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
7.	Yavakṣāra		1 part
8.	Ṭaṅkaṇa kṣāra		1 part
9.	Mocarasa (Śālmali)	(Exd.)	1 part
10.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Jayā rasa (agnimantha)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
12.	Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

madhu, śambūka bhasma

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī roga; agnimāndya; kṣaya; śvāsa; urahkṣata

16:18 CANDRĀMŚU RASA

रसमभ्रममोर्वङ्गं गन्धकं कन्यकाम्बुना ।
मर्दयित्वा वर्टी कुर्याद्गुञ्जाद्वन्द्वप्रमाणतः ॥85 ॥
जीरक्वाथेन पीतोऽयं रसश्चन्द्रांशुसंज्ञकः ।
जरायुदोषानखिलान् योनिशूलं सुदारूणम् ॥86 ॥
योनिक्ण्डूं स्मरोन्मादं योनिविक्षेपणं तथा ।
निराकरोति सन्तापं चन्द्रांशुर्देहिनं यथा ॥87 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 85-87)

1.	Rasa (Śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
3.	Ayas (lauha bhasma)		1 part
4.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
6.	Kanyakāmbu (Kumārī svarasa)	(So. ext)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

jiraka kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

Yonishūla; jarāyu doṣa

16:19 JALODARĀRI RASA

रसेन गन्धं द्विगुणं शिला च निशा च बीजं जयपालकस्य ।

फलत्रयं त्र्यूषणकञ्च चित्रं सर्वं विचूर्ण्यापि विभावयेच्च ॥

दन्तीस्नुहीभृङ्ग्रसे पृथक् च सम्भाव्य संशोध्य च सप्तवारान् ।

वयोबलं वीक्षणं तथा ददीत जाते विरेके च ददीत पथ्यम् ॥

अन्नं सतक्रं शिशिरानुशापि जाते बले तत्पुनरेव दद्यात् ।

तक्रेण रोगः समुपैति शान्तिं सिद्धो रसो नाम जलोदरारिः ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 86-87)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		2 part
3.	Śilā (Maṇaḥśilā śuddha)		1 part
4.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Dantīmūla Svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
14.	Snuhī kṣīra	(L)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
15.	Bhr̥ṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

Takra

Important therapeutic use :

Jalodara.

16:20 JAVĀHARA MOHARĀ

(Siddhayogasangraha, Hṛdrogādhikāra)

1.	Māṇikya piṣṭī		24 g.
2.	Pannā piṣṭī		24 g.
3.	Muktā piṣṭī		24 g.
4.	Pravāla piṣṭī		24 g.
5.	Sangayaśava piṣṭī		48 g.
6.	Kaharuvā (tṛṇakāntamaṇi) piṣṭī		24 g.
7.	Rajata varka		12 g.
8.	Svarṇa varka		12 g.
9.	Dariyāyī Nāriyala (cūrṇa)	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Avareśama		24 g.
11.	Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma		48 g.
12.	Jadvāra (Nirviṣā) cūrṇa	(Rt.)	24 g.
13.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		12 g.
14.	Ambara		12 g.
15.	Gulāba arka (śatapatrikā)		Q.S. for mardana 14 days

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

madhu; dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

Hṛddaurbalya

16:21 JVARĀṆKUŚĀ RASA (ka)

शुद्धं सूतं तथा गन्धं बीजं धूस्तूरसम्भवम् ।
महौषधं टंकणञ्च हरितालं तथामृतम् ॥801 ॥

भृङ्गराजाम्भसा सर्वं मर्दयित्वा वटीं चरेत् ।
गुञ्जाप्रमाणां तां खादेद्यथादोषानुपानतः ॥802 ॥

एष ज्वराङ्गकुशोनाम्ना, विषमज्वरनाशनः ।
ज्वरातिसारं मन्दाग्निं नाशयेच्चाविकल्पतः ॥803 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 801-803)

1.	Sūta (Śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Dhustūra bīja (Śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Mahauṣadha (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Ṭaṇkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
6.	Haritāla (Śuddha)		1 part
7.	Amṛta (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Bhṛṅgarājāmbhasa (Bhṛgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Importang therapeutic use :

Viśama jvara; jvarātisāra; agnimāndya.

16:22 JVARĀŅKUŚĀ RASA (kha)

खण्डितं मृगशृङ्गं च ज्वालामुख्या रसैः समम् ।
रूद्रवा भाण्डे पच्युल्यां यामयुग्मं ततो नयेत् ॥42॥
अष्टांशं त्रिकटुं दद्यान्निष्कमात्रं च भक्षयेत् ।
नागवल्लीरसैः सार्धं वातपित्तज्वरापहम् ॥43॥
अयं ज्वराङ्कुशो नाम रक्खः सर्वज्वरापहः ।
एकाहिक द्वयाहिक क्रयाहिक वा न संशयः ॥44॥

(Śārngadharaśaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 42-44.)

1.	Mṛgaśṛṅga		1 part
2.	Jvālā mukhī rasa (Agnimantha)	(Lf.)	Q.S.
3.	Trikaṭu (Śuṇṭhī, marica, pippalī)		1/8 part

Special method of preparation :

In an earthen pot, take the required quantity of Jvālāmikhīrasa, and add to it, small piece of Mṛgaśṛṅga. Close the mouth of the pot and heat it for 6 hours. Allow to cool by itself; transfer the piece of Mṛgaśṛṅga to a mortar and add to it, Trikaṭu, in the proportion of 1/8th to the quantity of Mṛgaśṛṅga taken. Mix and grind well.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Nāgavallī rasa

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

16:23 TĀRAKEŚVARA RASA

मृतसूता भ्रगन्धज्व मर्दयेन्मधुना दिनम् ॥
'तारंकेश्वर नामायं गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥27 ॥

गुञ्जामात्रं भजेत्क्षौद्रैर्बहुमूत्रप्रशान्तये ।
उदुम्बरफलं पक्वं चूर्णितं कर्षमात्रकम् ।
संलिह्यान्मधुना मार्द्वमनुपानं सुखावहम् ॥28 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bahūmutrādhikāra; 27-28.)

1.	Mṛta sūta (Rasa sindūra)	1 part
2.	Abhra (Abhraka bhasma)	1 part
3.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)	1 part
4.	Madhu	Q.S. for mardana one day

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

Madhu, udumbaraphala cūrṇa (12 gm.)

Important therapeutic use :

Bahumūtra.

16:24 TRIVIKRAMA RASA

मृतं ताम्रमज्जा क्षीरैः पाच्यं तुल्ययैर्गतद्रवम् ।
तत्ताम्रं शुद्धसूतं च गन्धकं च समं समम् ॥172 ॥

निर्गुण्डीरुवरसैर्मर्घ तद्गोलं सन्धयेद्दिनम् ।
यामैकं बालुकायन्त्रे पाच्यं योज्यं द्विगुञ्जकम् ॥173 ॥

बीजपूरस्य मूलं तु सजलं चानुपाययेत् ।
रसस्त्रिविक्रमो नाम्ना मासैकेनाश्मरीप्रणुत् ॥174 ॥

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 172-174)

1.	Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)	1 part
2.	Ajāksīra	1 part
3.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)	1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part
5.	Nirguṇḍi svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :-

Boil tāmra bhasma in an equal quantity of Ajā dugdha in the first instance. When the portion of milk is reduced, add pārada and the rest of the dravyas in it and make a ball of these substances by applying "mardana" process with Nirguṇḍi patra svarasa. Transfer the ball to a Vālukā yantra and heat for three hours. It is allowed to cool by itself. Remove Auśadha-dravya and grind it before preserving.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Bijapurakamūla tvak (bijaurā nību mūla tvak kalka) and water.

Important therapeutic use :

Aśmarī

16:25 DANTODBHEDA GADĀNTAKA RASA

पिप्पलीपिप्पली मूलं चव्य चित्रकनागरैः।
अजमोदायमानीभ्यां निशया मधुकेन च ॥160 ॥

दारुदावीं विडङ्गैर्गलानागकेशरनीरदैः।
शठीश्रृङ्गी विडैर्व्योम्ना शङ्खायोर्हेममाक्षिकैः।
विधाय पयसा पिष्टैर्वटिका वल्लसम्मिताः।
दन्तघर्षेऽभ्यवहृतौ योज्येच्य प्रयोगवित् ॥161 ॥

प्रयोगादस्य दन्तानां त्वरयोद्गमत गदाः।
ज्वराक्षेपातिसाराद्या निवर्तन्ते न संशयः ॥162 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 160-162)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Cavya	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Nāgara (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Nisā (Haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
11.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
12.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	1 part
15.	Nirada (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
16.	Śaṭhī (Śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
17.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
18.	Viḍ lavaṇa		1 part
19.	Vyomna (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
20.	Śaṅkha (bhasma)		1 part
21.	Ayas (lauha bhasma)		1 part
22.	Hemamāksika (māksika bhasma)		1 part
23.	Payas (godugdha)		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutical use :

dantodbhava kālīna jvara, atisāra; ākṣepa

16:26 NĀRĀCA RASA

भृष्टटङ्कणतुल्यं तु मरिचं च रसं समम् ।
गन्धकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी द्वौ द्वौ भागौ विचूर्णयेत् ॥
सर्वतुल्यं क्षिपेदन्तीबीजं सर्वमकल्पषम् ।
द्विगुञ्जं रेचनं चैतदुदराणि व्यपोहित ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Udaracikitsā; page 597)

1.	Taṅkana (Śuddha)		1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Rasa (Śuddha pārada)		1 part
4.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		2 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	2 part
7.	Dantī	(Sd.)	9 part

.. Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

udararoga; vibandha.

16:27 NĀGĀRJUNĀBHRA RASA

सहस्रपुटजैः शुद्धं वज्राभ्रमर्जुनत्वचः।
सत्त्वैर्विमर्दितं सप्तदिनं खल्ले विशोषितम् ॥62॥

छायाशुष्का वटी कार्या नाम्नेदमर्जुनाहव्यम्।
हृद्रोगं सर्वशूलाशो हृल्लासच्छर्घरोचकान् ॥63॥

अतीसारमग्निमान्द्य रक्तपित्तं क्षतक्षमम्।
शोथोदराम्लपित्तञ्च विषमज्वरमेव च ॥
हन्त्य न्यानपि रोगांश्च बल्यं वृष्यं रसायनम् ॥64॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Hṛdrogadhikāra; 62-64)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| 1. | Abhra (abhraka bhasma) | (100 Puta) | Q.S. |
| 2. | Arjuna Tvak kvātha (Aryuna) | (St. Bk.) | Q.S. for mardana 7 days |

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

hṛdroga; śūla; arśa; hṛllāsa; atisāra; raktapitta; kṣatajakaṣ-aya; śoṭha; viṣamajvara

Special Note : In the text sahasrapuṭa abhraka bhasma is mentioned to be used. However the Committee observed that 100 puṭa abhraka bhasma is generally used by pharmacies and physicians. Therefore use of minimum 100 puṭa abhraka bhasma may be permitted.

हिगुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं मृतताम्रकम् ।
कांस्य वङ्गे हरितालं तुत्थं शंखं विदारिका ॥33 ॥
त्रिकटु त्रिफला लौहं विडङ्गं पटुपञ्चकम् ।
चविका पिप्पलीमूलं हवुषा च वचा तथा ॥34 ॥
शटी पाठा देवदारु एला च वृद्धदारुकम् ।
त्रिवृता चित्रकं दन्ती गृहीत्वा तु पृथक् पृथक् ॥35 ॥
एतानि समभागानि सञ्चूर्ण्य गुडकीकृतम् ।
हरीतकी रसं दत्वा दशगुञ्जोन्मितं शुभम् ॥36 ॥
एकैकं भक्षयेन्नित्यं शीताञ्चानुपिबेज्जलम् ।
श्लीपदं कफवातोत्थं रक्तमांसाश्रितञ्च यत् ॥37 ॥
मेदोगतं धातुगतं निहन्ति नात्र संशयः ।
अर्बुदं गण्डमाला च वातरक्तं सुदारुणम् ॥38 ॥
कफवातोद्भवं रोगमन्त्रवृद्धिं चिरन्तनीम् ।
वातरक्ते वातकफे गुदरोगे कृमौ तथा ॥39 ॥
अग्निबुद्धिं करोत्येष बलं वर्णञ्चा सुस्थंताम् ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो विश्वसम्पदे ॥40 ॥
नितयानन्दरसश्चायं महाश्लीपदनाशनः ।
रक्तजे पित्तजे चापि श्लीपदेयोजयेदमुम् ॥
नातः परतरं किञ्चिद् विद्यते श्लीपदामये ॥41 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; ślipadādhikāra; 33-41)

1.	Hiṅgula sambhava sūta (hiṅgulottha pāraḍa)		1 part
2.	Gaṇḍhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)		1 part
4.	Kāṁsya (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Haritāla (śuddha)		1 part
7.	Tuttha (śuddha)		1 part
8.	San̥kha bhasma		1 part
9.	Vidārikā (vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
14.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
15.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
16.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
17.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
19.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
20.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part

21.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
22.	Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
23.	Cavikā (cavya)	(St.)	1 part
24.	Pippalīmûla	(Rt.)	1 part
25.	Havuşā (hapuşā)	(Fr.)	1 part
26.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
27.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
28.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
30.	Vṛddhadāruka	(Rt.)	1 part
31.	Trivṛta (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	1 part
32.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
33.	Dantî	(Rt.)	1 part
34.	Śatî	(Rt.)	1 part
35.	Harîtakî rasa (kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

Śīṭala Jala

Important therapeutic use:

ślîpada; arbuda.

16:29 NIDRODAYA RASA

रस भस्म तृगाक्षीरी नागफेनं पृथक् पृथक् ।
अर्धकर्षाणि संगृह्य धातकी धात्रिकाभवम् ॥
चूर्णकर्षद्वयं ग्राह्यं मातुलानिद्रवैस्त्रिधा ।
विभाव्य द्विगुणां द्राक्षां मेलयित्वाऽष्टगुंजकम् ॥
भक्षयित्वापिबेद्वग्धं निद्राकारकमुत्तिमम् ।
रेतसस्तम्भने दध बलवर्णोजः प्रवर्द्धनम् ॥

(Rasayogasāgara; 448)

1.	Rasa bhasma (rasa sindūra)		6 g.
2.	Tugāksīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	6 g.
3.	Nāgaphena (ahipheṇa)	(Exd.)	6 g.
4.	Dhātakī cūrṇa	(Fl.)	24 g.
5.	Dhātrī cūrṇa (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
6.	Mātulānī drava (vijayā)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
7.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	132 g.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Anupāna

dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

anidrā; śīghra śukra skhalana; balavarṇa kṣaya.

16:30 NR̥PATIVALLABHA RASA

जातीफललवंगब्दत्वगेलाटंगरामठम् ।
जीरकं तेजपत्रं च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ॥523 ॥
लौहमभ्रं रसो गन्धं ताम्रं प्रत्येकशः पलम् ।
मरिचं द्विपलं दत्त्वा छागीक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥524 ॥
धात्रीरसेन वा पेथ्यं वटिकां कुरूप्यन्नतः ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन विचिन्त्य परिनिर्मितः ॥525 ॥
सूर्यवत्तेजसा चायं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ।
अष्टादशवटीं खादेत्पवित्रः सूर्यदर्शकः ॥526 ॥
हन्ति मन्दानलं शोथमामदोषं विसूचिकाम् ।
प्लीहगुल्मोदराष्ठील यकृत्पाण्डुसकामलाम् ॥527 ॥
हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च चक्षुःशूलं हलीमकम् ।
शिरःशूलं कटीशूलमानाहमष्टशूलकम् ॥528 ॥
सश्वासमामवातं श्लीपदं महदर्बुदम् ।
गलमण्डं गण्डमालामलपित्तं च गर्दभीम् ॥529 ॥
कृमिकुष्ठानि संहन्ति वातरक्तं भगन्दरम् ।
जीर्णज्वरं ज्वरं कण्डुं तन्द्रालस्यं वमिभ्रमिम् ॥530 ॥
दाहविद्रधि हिक्काञ्च जडं गदगदमूकताम् ।
दुर्वारं स्वरभेदञ्च ब्रध्नवृद्धि विसर्पकान् ॥531 ॥
उरुस्तम्भं रक्तपित्तं गुदभ्रंशारूचिं तृषाम् ।
कर्णनासासमुत्थाञ्च दन्तरोगं च पीनसम् ॥
स्थौल्यं च कुरुते नित्यं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ॥532 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 523-532)

1.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
2.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
3.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Elā (Sūkṣmaelā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Ṭaṅga (Suddha Ṭaṅkaṇa)		48 g.
7.	Rāmatha (Hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	48 g.
8.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	48 g.
10.	Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Visva (Sunṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
12.	Saindhava		48 g.
13.	Lauha (bhasma)		48 g.
14.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		48 g.
15.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		48 g.
16.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		48 g.
17.	Tāmra (bhasma)		48 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
19.	Chāgīkṣīra (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for mardana
20.	Dhātrī rasa (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

500 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

grahaṇī; agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; visūcikā; gulma; udararoga; pāṇḍu, ānāha; śūla.

16:31 PAÑCĀNANA RASA

लोहाऽभ्रगन्धाऽरूणपारदानां समम् रजो वृतपर्णिकायाः।
द्रवेण सिक्तं लघुना पुटेन, प्रसाधितं क्षौद्रघृताऽवगाढम् ॥43॥
निषेवितं तद्विधिना नराणां, निहन्ति पाण्डूदरशोध मेहान्।
हलीमकं कामलिकाऽतिसारमर्शासि कुष्ठानि च वह्निमान्धम् ॥44॥

(Rasayogasāgara; 35)

1.	Loha (lauha bhasma)		1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
4.	Aruṇa (śuddha Hīṅgula)		1 part
5.	Pārada (Śuddha)		1 part
6.	Vṛta parṇî (pāthā) (svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Madhu (kṣaudra), ghṛta

Important therapeutic use :

Pāṇḍu; udara roga; śoṭha; meha; halīmaka; kāmālā; atisāra; arśa; kuṣṭha; agnimāṇḍya.

16:32 PĪYUṢAVALLĪ RASA

सूतकं गन्धकश्चाभ्रं तारं लौहं सटंगणम् ।
 रसांजनं माक्षिकञ्च शणमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥394 ॥
 लवंगं चन्दनं मुस्तं पाठा जी रकधान्यकम् ।
 समंगातिविषा लोध्रं कुटजेन्द्रयवं त्वचम् ॥395 ॥
 जातीफलं चिरबिल्वं कनकं दाडिमच्छदम् ।
 समंगा धातकी कुष्ठं प्रत्येकं रससम्मितम् ॥396 ॥
 भावयेत्सर्वमेकत्र केशराजरसैः पुनः ।
 चणकाभा वटी कार्या छागीदुग्धेन पेषिता ॥397 ॥
 अनुपानं प्रदातव्यं दग्धबिल्वंसमं गुडम् ।
 अतीसारं ज्वरं तीव्रं रक्तातीसारमुल्बणम् ॥398 ॥
 ग्रहणीं चिरजां हन्ति शोथं दुर्नामिकं तथा ।
 आमशूल विबन्धघ्नः संग्रहग्रहणीहरः ॥399 ॥
 पिच्छामदोषं विविधं पिपासादाहरोगकम् ।
 हल्लासारोचकच्छर्दिगृदभ्रं सुदारूणम् ॥400 ॥
 पक्वामतीसारं नानावर्णं सवेदनम् ।
 कृष्णारूणं पीतञ्च मांसधावनसम्भिभम् ॥401 ॥
 प्लीहागुल्मोदरानाह सूतिकारोगसंकरम् ।
 असूदरं निहन्त्येव वन्ध्यानां गर्भदः परम् ॥402 ॥
 कामलां पाण्डुरोगं प्रमेहनपि विंशतिम् ।
 एतान् सर्वान् निहन्त्याशु मासार्धेनात्र संशयः ॥403 ॥
 पीयूषवल्लीवटिका अश्विभ्यां निर्मिता पुरा ।
 कश्यपाय ददेऽश्विभ्यां ततः प्राप प्रजापतिः ॥404 ॥
 धन्वन्तरिस्ततः प्राप देवतानां पतिस्ततः ।
 परम्पराप्राप्त एष रसस्त्रैलोक्यदुर्लभः ॥405 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 394-405)

1.	Sūṭaka (śuddha pāraḍa)		6 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		6 g.
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		6 g.
4.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)		6 g.
5.	Lauha (bhasma)		6 g.
6.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		
7.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(Ext.)	6 g.
8.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		6 g.
9.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	6 g.
10.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
11.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
12.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.

13.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
14.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	6 g.
15.	Samaṅgā (Lajjālu)	(Pl.)	6 g.
16.	Atiṣā	(Rt.)	6 g.
17.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
18.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
19.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	6 g.
20.	Tvaca (Tvak)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
21.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
22.	Cirabilva	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
23.	Kanaka bīja (Śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	6 g.
24.	Dāḍimachada (dāḍima)	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
25.	Samaṅgā (Lajjālu)	(Pl.)	6 g.
26.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	6 g.
27.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
28.	Keśarāja Rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
29.	Chāḡidugdha (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

agnidagdha bilvaphalamajjā, guḍa

Important therapeutic use :

atīsāra; jvara; raktātīsāra; grahaṇī; śoṭha; āmajasūla; vibandha; hṛllāsa; aruci; chardi; gudabhramśa; plīhāvṛddhi; gulma; udararoga; sūtikāroga; asṛgadara; kāmalā; paṇḍu; prameha.

16:33 PUṢPADHANVĀ RASA

हरभुजगलौहं चाभ्रकं वंगचूर्णं कनकं विजययष्टी शाल्मली नागवल्ली ।
घृतमधुसितदग्धं पुष्पं धन्वा रसेन्द्रो रमयति शतरामा दीर्घमायुर्बलं च ॥ 290 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājikaraṇādhikāra; 290)

1.	Haraja (rasa sindūra)		1 part
2.	Bhujagalauha (nāga bhasma)		1 part
3.	Abhraka (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Vaṅga cūrṇa (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Kanaka (Dhattūra) Svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
6.	Vijayā rasa (kvātha)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
7.	Yaṣṭī kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
8.	Sālmali svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

ghṛta, madhu, dugdha, with śarkarā.

Important therapeutic use :

vājikaraṇa; rasāyana.

16:34 PŪRṆACANDRA RASA

सूत्राभ्र लौहं सशिलाजतुस्याद् विडंगताप्यं मधुना घृतेन ।
सम्मर्दय सर्वं खलु पूर्णचन्द्रौ द्विगुंजयुक्तौ भवतीह वृष्य ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājikaraṇādhikāra; 286)

Sūta (Rasa sindūra)		1 part
Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
Śilājatu (śuddha)		1 part
Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
Tāpya (mākṣika bhasma)		1part

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

madhu, ghṛta

Important therapeutic use :

Vājikaraṇa.

16:35 PRATĀPALAÑKEŚVARA RASA

एकेन्दुचन्द्रानलवार्धदन्तीकलैक भागं क्रमशो विमिश्रम् ।
सूताभ्रगन्धोषणलोहशंखवन्योत्मलाभस्मविषं च पिष्टम् ॥
प्रसूतिवातेऽनिलदन्तबन्धे सार्द्राभ्रसा वल्लममुष्य लिह्यात् ।
वातामयै श्लेष्मगदेषसिं स्यात्पुरामृताद्रात्रिफलायुतोऽयम् ॥
सश्रृंगबेरद्वय एष हन्ति ससन्निपातं ज्वरमुग्ररूपम् ।
निजानुपानैर्निजपथ्ययुक्तः सर्वोत्तिसारान् ग्रहणीविकारान् ।
प्रतापलंकेश्वरनामधेयः सूतः प्रयुक्तो गिरिराजपृथ्वा ॥

(Yogarātnākara; Strīrogacikitsā; 868)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
4.	Ūṣaṇa (marica)	(Fr.)	3 part
5.	Loha (lauha bhasma)		4 part
6.	Śaṅkha (bhasma)		8 part
7.	Vanyotpala bhasma		16 part
8.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dose :

125 to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraśa svarasa, guggulu, triphalā, guḍūci

Important therapeutic use :

Prasūtivāta; dantabandha; arśa¹;

sannipāta jvara; atisāra; grahaṇī²

1. Arśa – guḍūci svarasa, triphalā kvātha or cūṃa and guggulu,

2. Atisāra; grahaṇī jvara, prasūtivāta-ārdraśa svarasa.

16:36 PRADARĀNTAKA RASA

शुद्ध सूतं तथा गन्धं शुद्ध वङ्गरूप्यकम् ।
खर्परञ्ज वराटंच शाणमानं पृथक् पृथक् ॥83 ॥
तोलकत्रितयं चैवं लोहचूर्ण क्षिपेत्सुधीः ।
कन्यानीरेण सम्मर्द्य दिनमेकं भिषग्वरः ।
असाध्यं प्रदरं हन्ति भक्षणान्नाव संशयः ॥84 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 83-84)

1.	Sūta (śuddha Pārada)	6 g.
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	6 g.
3.	Śuddha vaṅga (bhasma)	6 g.
4.	Rūpyaka (rajata bhasma)	6 g.
5.	Kharpara (bhasma)	6 g.
6.	Varāṭa (Kapardikā bhasma)	6 g.
7.	Lauha cūrṇa (bhasma)	36 g.
8.	Kanyānīra (kumārī)	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana One day

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Pradara.

Note : In case of genuine kharpara is not available Yaśada may be used.

16:37 PRAVĀLA PAÑCAMṚTA RASA

प्रवालमुक्ताफलशंखशुक्तिं कपर्दिकानां च समांशभागम् ।
प्रवालमात्रं द्विगुणं प्रयोज्यं सवैः समांशं रविदुग्धमेव ॥139 ॥
एकीकृतं तत्खलु भाण्डमध्यं क्षिप्त्वा मुखे बन्धनमत्र योज्यम् ।
पटुं विदध्यादति शीतले च उद्धृत्य तद्भस्म क्षिपेत्करण्डे ॥140 ॥
नित्यं द्विवारं प्रति पाकयुक्तं वल्लप्रमाणं हि नरेण सेव्यम् ।
आनाहगुल्मोदरप्लीहकासश्वासाग्निमान्द्यान्कफमारूतोत्थान् ॥
अजीर्णमुद्गारहृदामयध्नं ग्रहण्यतीसार विकारनाशनम् ॥141 ॥
मेहामयं मूत्ररोगं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं तथाश्मरीम् ।
नाशयेन्नात्र सन्देहः सत्यं गुरुवचोयथा ॥142 ॥
पत्थाश्रितं भोजनमादरेण समाचरेन्निर्मलचित्तवृत्त्या ।
प्रवालपञ्चामृतनामधेयो योगोत्तमः सर्वगदापहारी ॥143 ॥

(Bhaṣajya ratnāvalī; Gulmādhikāra; 139-143)

1.	Muktāphala (muktā bhasma)		1 part
2.	Śaṅkha bhasma		1 part
3.	Śukti (Muktāśukti bhasma)		1 part
4.	Kapardikā (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Pravāla (bhasma)		3 part
6.	Ravi (Arka dugdha)	(l.)	7 part for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ānāha; gulma; udararoga; plīhā roga; kāsa; śvāsa; agnimāndya; ajīṛṇa; grahaṇī; atisāra; hṛdroga.

16:38 BĀLĀRKA RASA

रसकं च प्रवालं च शृङ्गभस्म च हिङ्गुलम् ।
गोरोचना च कर्चूरं केशरं च समांशकम् ॥
ब्राह्मीरसेनसंमर्द्यकुर्याद्गुञ्जामितांवटीम् ।
वातश्लेष्मातिसारघ्नः कृमिकासज्वरापहः ॥

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha; Bālarogādhikāra; 2)

1.	Rasaka (yaśada bhasma)		1 part
2.	Pravāla (bhasma)		1 part
3.	Śṛṅga (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Hiṅgula (Śuddha)		1 part
5.	Gorocana		1 part
6.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Keśara (kumikuma)	(Stg.)	1 part
8.	Brāhmī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaśleṣmātisāra; kṛmi; kāsa; jvara.

16:39 BRHADAGNIKUMĀRA RASA

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं गन्धतुल्यं च टंकणम् ।
फलत्रयं यवक्षारं व्योषं पंचपटूनि च ॥210॥

द्वादशैतानि सर्वाणि रसतुल्यानि योजयेत् ।
समर्घं सप्तधा सर्वं भावयेदारद्रकद्रवैः ॥211॥

संशोष्यं चूर्णयित्वा तु भक्षयेदारद्रकाम्बुना ।
गुंजाष्टकं वयो वीक्ष्य नानाजीर्णप्रशान्तये ॥212॥

रसश्चाग्निं कुमारोऽयं महेशेन प्रकाशितः ।
महोन्निकारकः सद्गन्धं कालभास्करतेजसाम् ॥213॥

अग्निमान्द्यभवान् रोगान् शोथं पाण्ड्यामयं जयेत् ।
दुर्नामिग्रहणीसामरोगान् हन्ति न संशयः ।
यथेष्टाहारचेष्टस्य नास्त्यत्र, नियमः क्वचित् ॥214॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 210-214)

1.	Śuddha sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		2 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		2 part
4.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Yavakṣāra		1 part
8.	Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
13.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
14.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
15.	Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
16.	Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times.	

Dose :

1 gm.

Anupana :

ādraka svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; ajīrṇa; pāṇḍu; arśa; grahaṇī.

16:40 BRĤAT CANDRODAYA MAKARADHVAJA

(PŪRṆA CANDRODAYA RASA)

पलं मृदु स्वर्णदलं रसेन्द्रात् पलाष्टकंषोडश गंधकस्य ।
शोणैः सुकाप्रां संभवैः प्रसूनैः सर्व विमर्द्याथ कुमारिकाभिः ॥
तत्काचकुम्भे निहितं सुगाढे मृत्कर्पटीभिर्दिवसत्रयंच ।
पचेत् क्रमांगनौ सिकाताख्ययन्त्रे ततो रजः पल्लवरागरम्यम् ।
संगृह्य चैतस्य फलञ्चा सम्यक् पलञ्चा कर्पूररजस्तथैव ।
जातीफलं सोषणमिन्द्रपुष्पं मृगाण्डजं चापि हि शाणमेकम् ॥
चन्द्रोदयोऽयं कथितोऽस्य वल्लो भक्तोऽहिवल्ली दलमध्यवर्ती ।
गदोन्मदानां प्रमदाशतानां गर्वाधिकत्वं श्लथयत्यकाण्डे ॥
घृतं घनीपूतमतीव दुग्धं मृदूनि मांसानि समण्डकानि ।
माषान्नपिष्ठानि भवन्ति पथ्यान्यानन्ददायान्यपराणि चात्र ॥
वलीपल्लित नाशनस्तनुभृतां वयः स्तम्भनः ।
समस्तगदखण्डनः प्रचररोगपंचाननः ॥
गृहेऽपि गृहभूपतिर्भवति यस्य चन्द्रोदयः ।
स पंचशरदर्पितो मृगदृशां भवेद्वल्लभः ॥ 236 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 231-236)

1.	Svarṇadala (sūkṣma svarṇa patra)	48 g.
2.	Rasendra (śuddha pārada)	348 g.
3.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	768 g.
4.	Śona Sukārpāsaprasūna (Rakta Karpāsa puṣpa Svarasa)	(Fl.) Q.S. for mardana
5.	Kumārikā (kūmarī)	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana
6.	Karpura raja	48 g.
7.	Jātiphala	(Sd.) 4 g.
8.	Uṣṇa (marica)	(Fr.) 4 g.
9.	Indra-puṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.) 4 g.
10.	Mrgāṇḍaja (mṛgamada)	4 g.

Special method of Preparation :

Item Nos. 1 and 2 are to be amalgamated. The resultant amalgam is to be treated with item No. 3 and made into kajjalī, which is to be subjected to trituration with the karpāsa puṣpa svarasa for one day, followed by trituration with kumārī svarasa for another day. Then it is subjected to kūpīpakva rasāyana process for 3 days by giving Manda, Madhya and Tīvrāgni in a vālukāyantra. The sublimated material at the neck of the kupī is to be triturated with the separated residue at the bottom of the bottle. The powders of item Nos. 6 to 10 are then added and triturated with Tāmbūlapatra svarasa and made into vaṭis.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

tāmbūlapatra

Important therapeutic use :

rasāyana; vajīkaraṇa.

16:41 BRHAT PŪRNACANDRA RASA

द्विकर्ष शुद्धसूतस्य गन्धकंच द्विकार्षिकम्।
लौह भस्म पलंचाभ्रं जारितंच पलांशिकम् ॥126 ॥

द्वितोलं रजतंचैव वंगभस्म द्विकार्षिकम्।
सुवर्णं तोलकंचैव ताम्रं कांस्यंच तत्समम् ॥127 ॥

जातीफलं चेन्द्रापुष्पमेला भृगंच जीरकम्।
कर्पूरं वनिता मुस्तं कर्षं कर्षं पृथक् पृथक् ॥128 ॥

सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यारसविमर्दितम्।
भावयित्वा वरातोयैः केबुकानां रसेन च ॥129 ॥

एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्ये रात्रिदिनोषितम्।
उद्धृत्य मर्दयित्वा तु वटिकां वल्लं सम्मिताम् ॥130 ॥

खादेच्च पर्णखण्डेन संयुक्तां व्याधिनाशिनीम्।
सर्वं व्याधिविनाशाय काशीनाथेन भाषितः ॥131 ॥

पूर्णचन्द्ररसो नाम सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत्।
बल्यो रसायनी वृष्यो वाजीकरण उत्तमः ॥132 ॥

अयमष्ठीलिकां हन्ति कासश्वासमररोचकम्।
आमशूलं कटीशूलं हृच्छूलं पित्तशूलकम् ॥133 ॥

अग्निमान्द्यमजीर्णंच ग्रहणीं चिरजामपि।
आमवातमम्लपित्तं भगन्दरमपि दुतम् ॥134 ॥

कामलां पाण्डुरोगंच प्रमेहं वातशोणितम्।
नातः परत श्रेष्ठो विद्यते वाजिकर्मणि ॥135 ॥

रसस्यास्य प्रसादेन नरो भपति निर्गदः।
मेघांच लभते वाग्मी तुष्टिपुष्टिसमन्वितः ॥136 ॥

मदनस्य समां कान्तिं मदनस्य समं बलम्।
मीयते मदनेमेव मदनस्य समं वपुः ॥137 ॥

प्रियांच मदनप्रायां प्रश्यन्ति मदनाकुलाम्।
स्त्रीणां तधानपत्यानां दुर्बलानांच देहिनाम् ॥ 138 ॥

क्षीणानामल्पशुकाणां वृद्धानां वातरेतसाम्।
ओजस्तेजस्करश्चार्यं स्त्रीषु कामविवर्द्धनः ॥ 139 ॥

अभ्यातेन निहनि मृत्युपलितं सर्वाभयध्वंसकः।
वृद्धानां मंदनोदयोदयकरः प्रौढांगनासंगमे।
नित्यानन्दकरः सुखातिसुखदो भूपैः सदासेव्यते।
दृष्टः सिद्धफलो रसायनवरः श्री पूर्णचन्द्रोरसः ॥ 140 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 126-140)

1. Śuddha Sūta (pārada)
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)
3. Lauha (bhasma)
4. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)
5. Rajata (bhasma)

6.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		24 g.
7.	Svaṇa (svaṇa bhasma)		12 g.
8.	Tāṃra (bhasma)		12 g.
9.	Kāṁśya (bhasma)		12 g.
10.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
11.	Candrapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	12 g.
14.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Karpūra		12 g.
16.	Vanitā (priyaṅgu)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Kanyā rasa (Kumārī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
19.	Varā toya (triphalā)		Q.S. for bhāvanā
20.	Kebuka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Special method of Preparation :-

Ingredients 1 & 2 are to be triturated to form a kajjoli, which is to be further triturated with item No. 3 to 9 to which item No. 10 to 17 in powder form are to be added and the resultant material to be triturated with the juice of Item No. 18 and further subjected to the process of Bhāvanā, with item No. 19 & 20. The resulting material to be wrapped in Eraṇḍa Patra and covered under a heap of paddy for a day and then triturated to a mass suitable for making pills.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Tambūla patra

Important therapeutic use :

kaṭīśūla; daurbalya; aṣṭhīlā; kāśa; śvāśa; āmajaśūla; hṛcchūla; prameha; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kṣīṇa śukra.

16:42 BRĤAT VAṆGEŚVARA RASA

वंगभस्म रसं गन्ध रौष्यं कपूरेमभ्रकम् ।
कर्षं कर्षं मानमेषां सूताङ्घ्रि हेम मौक्तिकम् ॥27 ॥
केशराजरसैर्भाव्यं द्विगुंजाफलमानतः ।
प्रेमहान् विंशतिज्वैव साध्यासाध्य मथिपि वा ॥28 ॥
मूत्रकृच्छ तथा पाण्डुं धातुस्थज्व ज्वरं जयेत् ।
हलीमकं रक्तपित्तं वातपित्तकफोद्भवम् ॥29 ॥
ग्रहणीमामदोषं च मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् ।
एतान् सर्वान् निहन्त्याशु वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥30 ॥
बृहद्वंगेश्वरो नाम सोमरोगं निहन्त्यलम् ।
बहुमूत्रं बहुविधं मूत्रमेहं सुदारुणम् ॥31 ॥
मूत्रातीसारं कृच्छज्वा क्षीणानां पुष्टिवर्धनः ।
ओजतेजस्करो नित्यं स्त्रीषु सम्यक् वृषायते ॥32 ॥
बलवर्णकरो रूच्यः शुक्रसंजननः परः ।
छागं वा यदि वा गव्यं पयो वा दधि निर्मलम् ॥33 ॥
अनुपानं प्रयुंजीत बुध्वा दोषगति भिषक् ।
दधाच्य बाले प्रौढे च सेवनार्थं रसायनम् ॥34 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pramehacikitsā; 27-34)

1.	Vaṅga bhasma	12 g.
2.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)	12 g.
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	12 g.
4.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)	12 g.
5.	Karpūra	12 g.
6.	Abhraka (bhasma)	12 g.
7.	Hema (svarṇa bhasma)	3 g.
8.	Mauktika (muktā bhasma)	3 g.
9.	Keśarāja rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā, 7 times

Dose :

125 to 259 mg.

Anupāna

Chāgadugdha or gavya dugdha or dadhi

Important therapeutic use :

Prameha; mūtrakṛacchra; mūtrātisāra; somaroga; pāṇḍu; dhātustha jvara;
halīmaka; raktapitta; grahaṇī; āmadoṣa; agnimāndya; aruci.

16:43 BR̥HAT VIDYĀDHARĀBHRA RASA

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं फलत्रयं कटुत्रयम् ॥255 ॥
 विडंगमुस्तकंचैव त्रिवृता दन्तिचित्रकम् ।
 आखुपर्णी ग्रन्थिकं च प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम् ।
 पलं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णस्य मृतायास्य चतुर्गुणम् ॥256 ॥
 घृतेनमधुना पिष्ट्वा वटी गुंजात्रयोन्मिताम् ।
 एकेकां वटिकां खादेत् प्रातरूत्थाय नित्यशः ॥257 ॥
 अनुपानं गवां क्षीरं नीरं वा नारिकेललम् ।
 सर्वशूलं निहन्त्याशु वातपित्तभवं तथा ॥258 ॥
 एकजं द्वन्द्वजंचैव तथैव सन्निपातिकम् ।
 परिणामोद्भवं शूलमामवातोद्भवं तथा ॥259 ॥
 काश्य वैवर्ण्यमालस्यं तन्द्रारूचिविनाशनम् ।
 साध्यासाध्यं निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥260 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 255-260)

1.	Sūta (Śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		12 g.
3.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
6.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Mustaka (Mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Trivṛta (Trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Ākhuparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15.	Granthika (pippalī-mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Kṛṣṇābhra Cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
17.	Mṛtayasa (Lauha Bhasma)		192 g.
18.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		Q.S. for mardana
19.	Madhu		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

375 mg.

Anupāna :

Godugdha, Nārikela jala

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga, Aruci

16:44 BRHATCCHṚṆGĀRĀBHRA RASA

पारदं गन्धकं चैव टंकर्ण नागकेशरम् ।
 कर्पूरं जातिकोषं च लवंगं तेजपत्रकम् ॥166 ॥
 सुवर्णं चापि प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं प्रकल्पयेत् ।
 शुद्धकृष्णाभ्रचूर्णन्तु चतुः कर्षं प्रयोजयेत् ॥167 ॥
 तालीशघनकुष्ठानि मांसी त्वक् छत्रिपुष्पिका ।
 एलाबीजं त्रिकटुकं त्रिफला करिपिप्पली ॥168 ॥
 अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं चोचं क्षौद्रसमायुतम् ।
 कर्षद्वयन्तु चैतेषां पिप्पलीक्वाथमर्दितम् ॥169 ॥
 अग्निमान्द्यादिकान् रोगानरूचिं पाण्डुकामलाम् ।
 उदराणि तथा शोथमानाहं ज्वरमेव च ॥170 ॥
 ग्रहणीं श्वासकासं च हन्याद्यक्ष्मणमेव च ।
 नानारोगप्रशमनं बलवर्णाग्निकारकम् ॥171 ॥
 वृहच्छृङ्गाराभ्रनाम् विष्णुना परिकीर्तितम् ।
 एतस्याभ्यासमात्रेण निर्व्याधिर्जायते नरः ॥172 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, kāsarogādhikāra; 166-172)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (Śuddha Ṭaṅkaṇa)		12 g.
4.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
5.	Karpūra		12 g.
6.	Jatikoṣa (jāti phala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
8.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
9.	Suvarṇa (svaraṇa bhasma)		12 g.
10.	Kṛṣṇābhra cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
11.	Tālīsapatra	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Ghana (Mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
13.	Māmsī (Jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	24 g.
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk)	24 g.
15.	Dhātrīpuṣpikā (Dhātakī puṣpa)	(Fl.)	24 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
18.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	24 g.
19.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
22.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.

23. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
24. Karippalī (Gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
25. Pippalī kvatha	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Tvakcūrṇa, kṣaudra.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; udara roga; śoṭha; jvara; grahaṇī, rājayakṣmā.

16:45 BRĀHMĪ VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasangraha, Vātarogādhikāra)

1.	Abhraka bhasma		6 g.
2.	Sangeyaśaba bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
3.	Akīka bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
4.	Māṇikya bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
5.	Candrodaya		6 g.
6.	Pravāla bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
7.	Kaharubā piṣṭi (piṣṭi)		6 g.
8.	Svarṇa bhasma		6 g.
9.	Muktā bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
10.	Jāyaphala (jātiphala)	(Sd.)	4 g.
11.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	4 g.
12.	Kūṭha (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	4 g.
13.	Jātipatri	(Ar.)	4 g.
14.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	4 g.
15.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	4 g.
16.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	4 g.
17.	Anīsūna	(Fr.)	4 g.
18.	Asagandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	4 g.
19.	Akarakarā (Ākāarakarabha)	(Rt.)	4 g.
20.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	4 g.
21.	Vanśalocana (Vanśa)	(s.c.)	4 g.
22.	Elā (Sūkṣmalā)	(Sd.)	4 g.
23.	Śankhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	4 g.
24.	Sveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	4 g.
25.	Surpha (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	4 g.
26.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	4 g.
27.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	4 g.
28.	Rūmīmastagī	(Exd.)	4 g.
29.	Pippalamūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	4 g.
30.	Citraka	(Rt.)	4 g.
31.	Kulīñjana	(Rz.)	4 g.
32.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		18 g.
33.	Ambar		18 g.
34.	Brāhmī	(Pl.)	18 g.
35.	Niśoṭha (Trivrṭ)	(Rt.)	18 g.
36.	Agara (Aguru)	(Ht. Wd.)	18 g.
37.	Kumkuma	(Stg.)	18 g.
38.	Brāhmī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation :-

Candrodaya, kumkuma, kastūrī and ambara should be finely powdered and then other bhasmas/piṣṭis should be added. Afterwards svamapatra, one by one should be mixed well. Thereafter powders of drugs alongwith brāhmī svarasa should be added to this mixture and ted. Pills of about 250 mg should be prepared and dried in shade.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Tagarādikvātha, māṁsyādi kvātha, madhu; daśamūla kvātha, khamīrā gāvajabāna drākṣādi cūṛṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

Vāta roga; sannipāta jvara; apatantraka; ākṣepa; santatajvara; hṛddaurbalya; bhrama; manoroga.

16:46 MANMATHĀBHRA RASA

रसगन्धकयोर्गौह्यं पलमेकं सुशोधितम्।
 अभ्रं निश्चन्द्रकं दद्यात् पंलाद्धचं विचक्षणः ॥219॥
 कर्पूरं तोलकं दद्याद् वंगंच कोलसम्मितम्।
 ताम्रं तोलाद्धकं तत्र निःशेषं मारितं पुनः ॥220॥
 लौहकर्षं सुजीर्णञ्च, वृद्धदारकजीरकम्।
 विदारिं शतमूलीचं क्षुरबीजं बलां तथा ॥221॥
 मर्कटयतिविषां चैव जातीकोषफले तथा।
 लवंगं विजयाबीजं श्वेतसर्जं यमानिकाम् ॥222॥
 शाणभागान् गृहीत्वैतान् एकीकृतवैव पेपयेत्।
 गुजाद्वयन्तु कर्तव्यं कोष्णं क्षीरं पिबेदनु ॥223॥
 गृहे यस्य शतं नार्यो विद्यन्तंऽतिव्यवायिनः।
 न तस्य लिंगं शैथिल्यमौषधस्यास्य सेवनात् ॥224॥
 न च शुक्रं क्षयं याति न बलं ढासतां व्रजेत्।
 कामरूपो भवेन्नित्यं वृद्धः षोडशवर्षवत् ॥225॥
 रसायनवरो बल्यो वाजीकरण उत्तमः।
 रसः श्रीमन्मथाभ्रोऽयं महेशेन प्रकाशितः ॥226॥
 अस्य भक्षणमात्रेण काष्ठं जीर्यति तत्क्षणात्।
 नाशयेद् ध्वजभंगादीन् रोगान् योगकृतानपि ॥227॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, vājīkaraṇādhikāra, 219-227)

1.	Rasa (Śuddha Pārada)		48 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		48 g.
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		24 g.
4.	Tāmra (bhasma)		6 g.
5.	Lauha (bhasma)		12 g.
6.	Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāraka)	(Rt.)	6 g.
7.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
8.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	6 g.
9.	Śatamūlī (Śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	6 g.
10.	Kṣurabīja (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	6 g.
11.	Balā	(Rt.)	6 g.
12.	Markaṭī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
13.	Atiṣā	(Rt.)	6 g.
14.	Jātikōṣa	(Ar.)	6 g.
15.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
16.	Lavaṅga	(Sl.)	6 g.
17.	Vijayā bīja (Vijayā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
18.	Svetasarja (Sarja)		6 g.
19.	Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	6g.
20.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Uṣṇa kṣīra

Important therapeutic use :

rasāyanārthi; vājīkaraṇārtha; dhvajabhariga.

16:47 MAHĀ JVARĀNKUŚĀ RASA

पारदं गन्धकं ताम्रं हिंगुलं तालमेव च।
लौहं वंगं माक्षिकं च खर्परं च मनः शिला ॥
मृताभ्रकं गैरिकं च टंकणं दन्तिबीजकम्।
सर्वाण्येतानि तुल्यानि चूर्णयित्वा विक्षावयेत् ॥
जंबीर तुलसी चित्रविजया तित्तिणीरसैः।
एभिर्दिनत्रयं रौद्रेनिर्जने खल्व गह्वरे ॥
चणमात्रां वटीं कृत्वा छाया शुष्कां च कारयेत्।
महाक्षग्निजननीचैषा सर्वज्वरविनाशिनी ॥
एकजं द्वन्द्वजंचैव चिरकालसमुद्भवम्।
ऐकाहिकं द्वायाहिकं च तथा त्रिदिवस ज्वरम् ॥
चातुर्थिकम् तथात्युग्रं जलदोष समुद्भवम्।
सर्वान् ज्वरान् निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥
वातः परं किञ्चिदस्ति ज्वरनाशन भेषजम्।
महाज्वराकुशो नाम रसोयं मुनिभाषितः ॥

(Basavarājīyam Jvaraprakaraṇa)

1.	Pārada (Śuddha)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
4.	Hiṅgula (Śuddha)		1 part
5.	Haratāla (Śuddha haritāla)		1 part
6.	Lauha bhasma		1 part
7.	Vaṅga bhasma		1 part
8.	Mākṣika bhasma		1 part
9.	Kharpara (bhasma)		1 part
10.	Manahśilā (śuddha)		1 part
11.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
12.	Gairika (śuddha)		1 part
13.	Taṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
14.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Nimbū svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
16.	Tulasī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
17.	Citraka svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
18.	Vijayā svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā 3 days
19.	Ciñcā patra rasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose:

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

16:48 MAHĀTARUṆĀRKA RASA

अभ्रकं गंधकं ताम्रं टंकणं नागवंगकम् ।
माक्षिकं लोहभस्मं च मौक्तिकं फणिर्विषम् ॥

जाम्बू नदोन्मतबीजं प्रवालं रक्तचन्दम् ।
तवक्षीरी च कस्तूरी च रोहिणी ॥

एतत् सर्वसमांशानि सर्वतुल्यं तु नाभकम् ।
सर्वतदर्धमर्धरूपातत्स्वरूपस्य हिंगुलम् ॥

सर्वं खल्वे नवनीतं समं मृदु ।
मूलकस्य च बीजानि मात्रा द्वन्द्वं प्रयोजयेत् ॥

उद्धतान् विनिहन्त्याशु सन्निपातान् त्रयोदश ।
पुंसातुजनितान् दोषान् स्त्रीणां दोषं च नाशयेत् ॥

सर्वरोगा विनश्यन्ति ह्यनुपात विशेषतः ।
महातरुणार्कं नामायं बालदोष प्रशान्तिकृत् ॥

(Basavarājīyam, Jvara Prakaraṇa)

1.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Nāgabhasma		1 part
6.	Vaṅga bhasma		1 part
7.	Svarṇa māṅṣika bhasma		1 part
8.	Lauha bhasma		1 part
9.	Mauktika (muktā) bhasma		1 part
10.	Sarpagarala (Śuddha)		1 part
11.	Svarṇa bhasma		1 part
12.	Dhattūra bīja (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Pravāla bhasma		1 part
14.	Rakta Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
15.	Vaṁśalocana (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
16.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
17.	Kuṭakī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Manahśila (śuddha)		1 part
19.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	4.5 part
20.	Hirṅgula (śuddha)		4.5 part
21.	Bījapūraka (bījapūra) rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Sannipāta jvara.

Precautions :

1. This should not be given to the patients suffering from ulcer in the digestive tract.
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

16:49 MAHĀ VĀTA VIDHVAṂSANA RASA

(Rastantrasāra va Siddhaprayogasangraha, kharalīya-Rasāyana; 37)

1.	Pārada (Śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Nāgabhasma (Śataputī)		12 g.
4.	Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
5.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
6.	Tāmra bhasma		12 g.
7.	Abhraka bhasma		12 g.
8.	Pippalī (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Saubhāgya (Śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Vatsanābha (Śuddha)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Trikaṭu kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
14.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
15.	Citraka mūla kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
16.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
17.	Kuṣṭha kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
18.	Nirguṇḍī patra Svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
19.	Arka dugdha	(L.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
20.	Āmalakī Svarasa	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
21.	Ādraka Svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
22.	Nimbū Svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.

Dose:

125-250 mg.

Anupāna

Ādraka Svarasa, bhṛṅgarāja, svarasa, madhu, eraṇḍa taila, ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use

Vātavikāra, Śūla, Mūḍhatā, apasmāra, Plīhā roga, Arśa.

16:50 MĀṆIKYA RASA

पलं तालं पलं गन्धं शिलायाश्च पलार्द्धकम् ।
चपलः शुद्धसीसञ्च ताम्रमभ्रमयोरजः ॥300 ॥
एतेषां कोलभागञ्च वटक्षीरेण मर्दयेत् ।
ततो दिनत्रयं धर्मे निम्बक्वाधेन भावयेत् ॥301 ॥
गुडूचीबालहिन्तालवानरीनीलझीण्टिकाः ।
शोभाञ्जानमुराजाजी निर्गुण्डीहयमारकम् ॥302 ॥
एषा शाणमितं चूर्णमेकीकृत्य सरित्ते ।
मृत्पात्रे कठिने कृत्वा मृदम्बरयुते दृढे ॥303 ॥
एकाकी पाकविद्वैद्यो नग्नः शिथिलकुन्तलः ।
पचेदवहितो रात्रौ यत्नात्संयतमानसः ॥304 ॥
तद्विदजानीहि भैषज्यं सर्वकुष्ठविनाशनम् ।
सर्पिषा मधुना लौहपत्रे तद्वण्डमर्दितम् ॥305 ॥
द्विगुञ्जं सर्वकुष्ठानां नाशनं बलवर्द्धनम् ।
शीतलं सारसं तोयं दुग्धं वा पाकशीतलं ॥306 ॥
आनीतं तत्क्षणादाजमनंपानं सुखावहमफ ।
वातरक्तं शीतपित्तं हिक्काञ्चा दारुणां जयेत् ॥307 ॥
ज्वरान् सर्वान् वातरोगान् पाण्डुं कण्डूञ्चा कामलाम् ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो बहुयत्नतः ॥308 ॥

(Bhaiṣajaya ratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, 300-308)

1.	Tāla (Śuddha haritāla)		48 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		48 g.
3.	Śilā (Śuddha manaḥśilā)		24 g.
4.	Capala (Śuddha Pārada)		12 g.
5.	Sīsaka (nāga bhasma)		12 g.
6.	Tāmra (bhasma)		12 g.
7.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		12 g.
8.	Ayoraḥ (lauha bhasma)		12 g.
9.	Vaṭakṣīra (nyagrodha)	(l.)	Q.S. for mardana
10.	Nimba kvātha	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
11.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	6 g.
12.	Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13.	Hintāla (tāla bheda)	(Fl.)	6 g.
14.	Vānarī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
15.	Nīla jhiṇṭikā	(Rt.)	6 g.
16.	Śobhañjana (śigru)	(Rt. Bk.)	6 g.
17.	Murā	(Rt.)	6 g.
18.	Ajājī (Śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
19.	Nirguṇḍī	(Lf.)	6 g.
20.	Hayamāraka (karavīra)	(Rt.)	6 g.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Śītala toya, dugdha.

Important therapeutic use:

Kuṣṭha; vātarakta; śītapitta; hikkā; vātaroga; pāṇḍu; kaṇḍū.

16:51 MEHAMUDGARA RASA

रसाञ्जनंविडंदारुबिल्वगोक्षुरदाडिमम् ।
भूनिम्बं पिप्पलीमूलं त्रिकटु त्रिफला त्रिवृत् ॥101 ॥
प्रत्येकं तोलकं देयं लौहचूर्णन्तु तत्समम् ।
पलैकं गुग्गुलुं दत्वा घृतेन वटिकां कुरु ॥102 ॥
प्रेमहान् विंशतिं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यानथापि वा ।
मूत्रकृच्छ्रं तथा पाण्डुं धातुस्थज्वां ज्वरं जयेत् ॥103 ॥
हलीमकं रक्तपित्तं वातपित्तं कफोद्भवम् ।
ग्रहणीमामदोषञ्च मन्दान्गित्वमरोचकम् ।
एतान् सर्वाग्निहन्त्याशु वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥104 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra 101-104)

1.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(Solid extract)	12 g.
2.	Viḍa (Viḍalavaṇa)		12 g.
3.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
4.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
6.	Dāḍima	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Suṇthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Harītakī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
15.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Loha Bhasma		180 g.
17.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	48 g.
18.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		Q.S.for mardana

Dose

500 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Prameha; mūtrakṛcchra pāṇḍu; dhātustha jvara; halīmaka; raktapitta;
grahaṇī; āmadoṣa; agnimāndya.

16:52 YĀKUTĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha Hṛdrogādhikāra)

1.	Māṇikya (piṣṭi)		24 g.
2.	Paññā (piṣṭi)		24 g.
3.	Muktā (piṣṭi)		24 g.
4.	Pravāla (piṣṭi)		24 g.
5.	Kaharubā (trṇakāntamaṇi (piṣṭi)		24 g.
6.	Candrodaya		24 g.
7.	Svarṇa Varka	(bhasma)	24 g.
8.	Ambara		24 g.
9.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		24 g.
10.	Abareṣama (Katarā)		24 g.
11.	Keśara (Kumkuma)	(Stg.)	24 g.
12.	Behamana Sapheda cūrṇa	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Behamana lāla cūrṇa	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Jāyaphala (jātīphala) cūrṇa	(Sd.)	12 g.
15.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
16.	Marica (śveta) cūrṇa	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Gulāba arka (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana 12 days

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

Pudīnā Svarasa

Important therapeutic use

hṛdaurbalya; sannipāta javara, svedādhikya.

16:53 LAGHU SŪTAŚĒKHARA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddhaprayogasaṅgraha; Kharaliya Rasāyana-330)

1.	Svaṃṇa gairika (śuddha gairika)		240 g.
2.	Śuṇṭhī cūrṇa	(Rz.)	120 g.
3.	Nāgavallī Svarasa	(lf)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose :

250 to 500 mg

Anupāna

Sitāyukta dugdha

Important therapeutic use:

Pittaja śīraḥśūla; ardhāvabhedaka;
sūryāvarta; pittaja unmāda; dāha; ūrdhvaraktapitta; mukhapāka.

16:54 LĪLĀ VILĀSA RASA

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धम् मृतताभ्राभ्ररोचनम् ।
तुल्यांशमर्दयेद्यामं रुद्ध्वा लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥
अक्षधात्री हरीतकी क्रमवद्धया विपाचयेत् ।
जलेनाष्ट गुणेनैव ग्राह्यमष्टावशेषकम् ॥
अनेन भावयेत्पूर्वं पक्वसूतं पुनः पुनः ।
पञ्चविंशतिवारं च तावता भृंगजद्रवैः ॥
शुष्कं तच्चूर्णितं खादेत्फचगुञ्जं मधुप्लुतम् ।
रसो लीलाविलासी अम्लपित्तं नियच्छति ॥

(Yogartnākara Amlapittacikitsā)

1.	Śuddha Sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
5.	Rocana (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
6.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 parts
8.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	2 part
9.	Water for decoction		Q.S. for bhāvanā 25 times
10.	Bhṛngaja drava (bhṛngarāja svarasa)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 25 times

Special method of preparation

The decoction of item no. 6 to 8 should be prepared and 25 bhāvanās of this decoction should be put in item No. 1 to 5 after that 25 bhāvanās of item No. 10 also put in the ingredients.

Dose :

250 mg, to 500 mg.

Anupāna

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

amla pitta

16:55 VAJRAKAPĀṬA RASA

मृतसूताभ्रशं गन्धं यवक्षारं सटङ्कणं।
 अग्निमन्थं वचां कुर्यात् सूततुल्यानिमानसुधिः॥
 ततो जयन्ती जम्बीर भृङ्गर्व्वेविमर्दयेत्।
 त्रिवालरं ततो गोलंकृत्वा संशोष्यधारयेत्॥
 लोहपात्रे सरावञ्च दत्वोपरि विमुद्रयेत्।
 अधोवह्निं शनैः कुर्याद्यामार्द्धं ततउद्धरेत्॥
 रसतुल्यामतिविषां दद्यान्मोचरसं तथा।
 कपित्थं विजया द्रावैर्भावयेत् सप्तधापृथक्॥
 धातकीन्द्रयवा मुस्तालोध्रं प्रतिविषामृताः।
 एतद्द्रवैर्भावयेत्वा दिनैकञ्च विशेषयेत्॥
 रसो वज्र कपाटाख्यो माषैकं मधुनालिहेत्।
 वहिन् शुण्ठी विडंबिल्वं लवणं चूर्णयेत्समम्।
 पिबेत् उष्णाम्बुना चानु वातजाग्रहणीं जयेत्॥

(Basavarājīyam, Atisāragrahaṇi cīkitsā prakaraṇa 10)

1.	Rasa Sindūra		1 part
2.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
3.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Yavakṣāra		1 part
5.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Jayantī rasa (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
9.	Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
10.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
11.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Mocarasa (śālmali)	(Exd.)	1 part
13.	Kapittha rasa	(St.Bk.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
14.	Vijayā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
15.	Dhavapuṣpa rasa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
16.	Indrāyaṇa kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
17.	Mustā kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
18.	Lodhra kvātha	(St.Bk.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
19.	Ativiṣā kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
20.	Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

citrakamūla, śuṇṭhī, bilva phala, saindhava cūrṇa, uṣṇa jala, madhu

Important therapeutic use

vātaja grahaṇi.

16:56 VASANTA TILAKA RASA

हेम्नो भस्मकतोलकं धनयुगं लोहात्त्रयः पारदात् ।
चत्वारो नियतन्तु वंगयुगलं चैकीकृतं मर्दयेत् ॥
मुक्ताविद्वमयो रसेन समता गोक्षुरवासेहुणा ।
सर्व वन्यकरीषकेण सुदृढं तत्तत् पचेत् सप्तधा ।
कस्तूरी घनसारमर्दितरसः पश्चात् सुसिद्धो भवेत् ॥78 ॥
कासश्वाससपित्तवातकफजित पाण्डुक्षयादीन् हरेत् ।
शूलादिग्रहणीं विषादिहरणो मेहांस्तथा विंशतिम् ।
हृद्रोगादिहरो ज्वरादिशमनो वृष्यो वयोवर्धनः ।
श्रेष्ठः पुष्टिकरो वसन्ततिलको मृत्युञ्जयेनोदितः ॥79 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra; 78-79.)

1.	Hema (Svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
2.	Ghana (abhrāka bhasma)		24 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		36 g.
4.	Pārada (śuddha)		48 g.
5.	Vaṅga bhasma		24 g.
6.	Muktā bhasma		48 g.
7.	Vidruma (prāvala bhasma)		48 g.
8.	Gokṣura kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Vāsā svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
10.	Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	Q.S. for mardana
11.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		12 g.
12.	Ghanasāra (karpūra)		12 g.

Dose:

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; kṣaya; śūla; grahaṇī; viṣa; prameha; hṛdroga; jvara.

Special method of preparation.

Drugs 1-7 should be added and mixed well. Mardana 7 times ith drugs 8-10 is given separately and small tablets prepared. These tablets are heated by fire generated with 8 wild cowdung cakes. his process should be repeated 7 times. After that drugs 11-12 should be mixed with this.

16:57 VĀTA GAJĀÑKUŚĀ RASA

मृतं सूतं मृतं लौहं ताप्यं गन्धकतालकम् ।
पथ्या शृंगी विषं व्योषमग्निमन्थञ्च टंगणम् ॥488 ॥

तुल्यं खल्ले दिनं मर्द्यं मुण्डीनिर्गुण्डीकाद्रवैः ।
द्विगुंजां वटिकां खादेत् सर्ववातप्रशान्तये ॥489 ॥

कणांचूर्णयुतं चैव जिङ्गीक्वाथं पिबेदनु ।
साध्यासाध्यं निहन्त्याशु रसो वातगजाङ्कुशः ॥490 ॥

सप्ताहाद् गृध्रसीं हन्ति दारुणं सन्निपातिकम् ।
क्रोष्टुशीर्षकं वातञ्चाप्यवबाहुकसंज्ञकम् ॥491 ॥

मन्यास्तम्भमुरुस्तम्भं वातरोगं विनाशयेत् ।
पक्षाघातादि रोगेषु कथितः परमोत्तमम् ॥492 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātavyadhyādhikāra; 488-492)

1.	Mṛta sūta (rasa sindura)		1 part
2.	Loha (lauha bhasma)		1 part
3.	Tāpya (mākṣika bhasma)		1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Tālaka (śuddha haritāla)		1 part
6.	Pathyā (haritakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
8.	vīṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
14.	Muṇḍī drava (muṇḍītikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana one day
15.	Nirguṇḍī drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana one day

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Pippalī, madhu, mañjiṣṭhā kvātha

Important therapeutic use

Gṛdhrasī; kroṣṭuśīrṣaka; avabāhuka; manyāstambha; urustambha; pakṣāghāta.

16:58 ŚVĀSA KĀSA CINTĀMAṆI RASA

पारदं माक्षिकं स्वर्णं समांशं परिकल्पयेत् ।

पारदार्थं मौक्तिकं च सूताद् द्विगुणगन्धकम् ॥85॥

अभ्रं चैव तथा योज्यं व्योमनो द्विगुणलौहकम् ।

कण्टकारी रसेनैव छागीद्वग्धेन च पृथक् ॥86॥

यष्टी मधुरसेनैव पर्णपत्ररसेन च ।

भावयेत् सप्तवारं च द्विगुञ्जां वटिकां भवेत् ॥87॥

पिप्पली मधुं संयुक्तां श्वासकास विमर्दिनीम् ।

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 85-87)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		1 part
3.	Svarṇa (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Mauktika (muktā bhasma)		½ part
5.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		2 part
6.	Abhraka (bhasma)		2 part
7.	Lauha (bhasma)		4 part
8.	Kaṇṭakārī rasa	(W1p1)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
9.	Chāgī dugdha (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
10.	Yaṣṭīmadhu (yaṣṭī) kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
11.	Paṇa patra (Nāgavallī) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Pippalī cūrṇa, madhu,

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa; kāsa.

16:59 ŚĪRAḤ ŚŪLĀDI VAJRA RASA

पलं रसं पलं गधं पलं लौहं पलं रविः।

गुग्गुलोः पलचत्वारि तदर्द्धं त्रिफलारजः ॥140 ॥

कुष्ठं मधु कणा शुण्ठी गोक्षुरं कृमिनाशनम्।

दशमूलञ्च प्रत्येकं तोलकं वस्त्रशोधितम् ॥141 ॥

क्वाथेन दशमूल्याश्च यवांशं परिभावयेत्।

घृतयोगात् प्रकर्तव्या वेदगुञ्जामिता वटी ॥142 ॥

छागी दुग्धानुपानेन पयसा मधुनाऽथवा।

शिरः शूलाद्रिवज्रोऽयं चण्डायेन भाषितः ॥143 ॥

एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव त्रिदोषजनितं तथा।

वातिकं पैत्तिकं पूर्वं शिरोरोगं विनाशयेत् ॥144 ॥

• (Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra, 140-144)

1.	Rasa (Śudha pārada)		48 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		48 g.
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		48 g.
4.	Ravi (tāmra bhasma)		48 g.
5.	Guggulu (Śuddha)	(Exd.)	192 g.
6.	Triphalā raja (cūrṇa)		96 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Madhu (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Kaṇṭhā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Kṛmināśana (Viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Bilva	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Syonāka	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Prśniparṇī	(Rt.)	12 g.
20.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Kaṇṭakāṇī	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	12 g.
23.	Daśamūla kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā
24.	Ghr̥ta (Goghr̥ta)		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose:

25 to 500 mg.

Anupāna:

Chāgī dugdha, madhu, jala

Important therapeutic use:

Śīroroga.

16:60 ŚRĠGĀRĀBHRA RASA

शुद्धं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णं द्विपलपरिमितं शाणमानं यदन्यत् ।
कर्पूरं जातिकोषं सजलमिभकणा तेजपत्रं लवङ्गम् ॥
मांसी तालीशचोचं गजकुसुमगदं धातकी चेति तुल्यम् ।
पथ्याधात्री विभितत्रिकटुरपि पृथक् त्वर्द्धशाणं द्विशाणम् ॥
एलाजाती फलाख्यं क्षितितलविधिना शुद्धगधाश्म कोलम् ।
कोलाद्धं पारदस्य प्रतिपदविहितं पिष्टमेकत्र योज्यम् ॥
पानीयेनैव कार्या परिणतमरिचस्विन्नतुल्याश्च वट्यः ।
प्रातः खाद्या द्विवट्यस्तदन च कियच्छृङ्ग्वेरंसपर्णम् ॥
पानीयं पीतमन्ते ध्रुवमपहरति क्षिपमेतान् विकारान् ।
कोष्ठे दुष्टाग्निजातान् ज्वरमुदररुजो राजयक्ष्म क्षयञ्च ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 212-216)

1.	Kṛṣṇābhra cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		96 g.
2.	Karpūra		6 g.
3.	Jātikōṣa (Jātipatrī)	(Ar.)	6 g.
4.	Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	6 g.
5.	Ibhikaṇā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	6 g.
6.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	6 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	6 g.
8.	Māmsī (Jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	6 g.
9.	Tālīśa patra	(Lf.)	6 g.
10.	Coca (Tvaka)	(St.Bk.)	6 g.
11.	Gaja kusuma (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	6 g.
12.	Gada (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13.	Dhātakī Puṣpa	(Fl.)	6 g.
14.	Pathyā (Harītakī)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
15.	Dhātrī (Āmalakī)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
16.	Vibhīta (bibhītaka)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
19.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
20.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
21.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
23.	Pārada (śuddha)		6 g.
24.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna:

Ārdraka svarasa, tāmbūla patra svarasa

Important therapeutic use:

Jvara; udarāśūla; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; śoṣa; meha; manovikāra; chardi; amlapitta; gulma; pāndu; raktapitta; pīnasa; plīhāroga.

16:61 ŚRĪ JAYAMAṄGALA RASA

हिङ् गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं टङ्गणं तथा ।
ताम्रवङ्गं माक्षिकञ्च सैन्धवं मरिचं तथा ॥880 ॥
समं सर्वं समाहृत्य द्विगुणं स्वर्णभस्मकम् ।
तद्वर्द्धं कान्तलोहञ्च रौप्यभस्मापि तत्समम् ॥881 ॥
एतत्सर्वं विचूर्ण्याथ भावयेत्कनकद्रवैः ।
शोफालीदलजैश्चापि दशमूलरसेन च ॥882 ॥
किराततिक्तकक्वाथैस्त्रिवारं भावयेत्सुधीः ।
भावयित्वा ततः कुर्याद् गुञ्जाद्वयमिता वटी ॥883 ॥
अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं जीरकं मधुसंयुतम् ।
जीर्णं ज्वरं महाघोरं चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ॥884 ॥
ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यामथापि वा ।
पृथग्दोषांश्च विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् ॥885 ॥
मेदोगतं मांसगतमस्थिमज्जागतं तथा ।
अन्तर्गतं महाघोरं वह्निस्थञ्च विशेषतः ॥886 ॥
नाना दोषोद्भवं चैव ज्वरं शुक्रगतं तथा ।
निखिलं ज्वरनामानां हन्ति श्रीशिवशासनात् ॥887 ॥
जयमङ्गलनामायं रसः श्री शिवनिर्मितः ।
बलपुष्टिकरश्चैव सर्वरोगनिबर्हणः ॥888 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 880-887)

1.	Hingulottha pārada		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Varṅga (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		1 part
7.	Saindhava		1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Svarṇa (bhasma)		2 part
10.	kānta lauha (lauha bhasma)		1 part
11.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)		1 part
12.	Kanaka drava (dhattūra patra svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
13.	Śephālī dala rasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
14.	Daśamūla rasa (kvātha)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
15.	Kirātātiktaka (Kiratātikta kvātha)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Jīraka cūrṇa, madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Jīrṇajvara.

16:62 ŚRĪ RĀMABĀṆA RASA

पारदामृतलवङ्ग गन्धकं भागयुग्ममरिचेन मिश्रितम् ।
जातिकाफलमथार्द्धभागिकं तित्तिडीफलरसेनमर्दितम् ॥

माषमात्रमनुपानयोगतः सद्य एव जठराग्निदीपनः ।
सङ्ग्रहग्रहणिकुम्भकर्णकं सामावातखरदूषणम् जयेत् ॥
वह्निनान्यदशवक्त्रनाशनो रामबाण इति विश्रुतोरसः ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 115-116½)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Amṛta (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Jātikāphala (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	½ part
7.	Tintiḍī (tintiḍīka) phalarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. or mardana

Dose:

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Grahaṇī, Āmavāta; Agnimāndya.

16:63 SŪTAŚĒKHARA RASA

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्णं टंकणं वत्सनाभकम् ।
व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम् ॥
चातुर्जातं शंखभस्म बिल्वमज्जा कचोरकम् ।
सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्खल्वे मर्धभृङ् गरसैर्दिनम् ॥
गुञ्जामात्रां वटीं कृत्वा द्विगुञ्जे मधुसर्पिषी ।
भक्षयेदम्लपित्तघ्नी वान्तिशूलमयापहः ॥
पञ्च गुलमान्मञ्ज्व कासान्ग्रहण्यामयनाशनः ।
त्रिदोषोत्थातिसारघ्नः श्वासमन्दाग्निनाशनः ॥
उग्रहिक्कामुदावर्तं देहयाप्यगदापहः ।
मण्डलान्नात्र सन्देहः सर्वरोगहर परः ॥
राजयक्ष्महरः साक्षाद्रसोऽयं सूतशेखरः ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā, Page 705)

1.	Śuddha sūta (śudha pārada)		1 part
2.	Mṛta svarṇa (svarṇa bhasma)		1 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Unmatta bīja (śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
11.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1 part
12.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
13.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
15.	Śaṅkhabhasma		1 part
16.	Bilva majjā (bilva)	(Fr.p.)	1 part
17.	Kacoraka (Karcūra)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna:

madhu, Ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use:

Amlapitta; śūla; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; atisāra; śvāsa;
agnimāndya; hikkā; udāvarta; rājayakṣmā.

16:64 SMṚTI SĀGARA RASA

रसगन्धकतालानां सशिलाताम्रभस्मनाम् ।
शुद्धानां मूर्च्छितानां च चूर्णं भाव्यं वचाशृतैः ॥
एकविंशतिधा यश्चाद ब्राह्मीवारा तथैव च ।
कटभी बीजतैलेन भावयेदेकारकम् ॥
स्मृतिसागरामज्यं रसोऽपस्मारनाशनः ।
सर्पिषा माषमात्रोज्यं भुक्तो हन्यादपस्मृतिम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Apasmāra cikitasā)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāla (śuddha haritāla)		1 part
4.	Śilā (śuddha manahsilā)		1 part
5.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Vacā kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times
7.	Brāhmī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times
8.	Kaṭabhī bīja taila (Jyotiṣmatī)	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Sarpi

Important therapeutic use

Apasmāra; Smṛti daurbalya.

16:65 SVACCHANDA BHAIRAVA RASA

समभागांश्च संगृह्य पारदामृतगन्धकान्।
जातीफलसय भागार्द्धं दत्वा कुर्याच्च कञ्जलीम्।
सर्वादर्थं पिप्पली चूर्णं खल्लयित्वा निधापयेत् ॥863 ॥

गुञ्जार्द्धप्रमितं चैव नागवल्लीदलैः सहः।
आर्द्रकस्य रसेनापि द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा ॥864 ॥

शीतज्वरे सन्निपाते विसूच्यां विषमज्वरे।
पीनसे च प्रतिश्याये ज्वरेऽजीर्णे तथैव च ॥865 ॥

मन्देऽग्नौ वमने चैव शिरोरोगे च दारुणे।
प्रयोज्यो भिषजा सम्यग् रसः स्वच्छन्दभैरवः ॥866 ॥

पथ्यं दध्योदनं दद्याद्वीक्ष्य दोषबलाबलम् ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 863-866.)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Amṛta (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	1 part

Dose :

62.6 mg.

Anupāna:

Nāgavallī dala, Ārdraka rasa, Droṇapuspī rasa.

Important therapeutic use:

Jīrṇa jvara; śīta jvara; sannipāta jvara; viṣma jvara; pīnasa; pratiśyāya;
Agnimāndya; chardi; visūcikā; śīroroga.

Pathya:

Dadhyodana.

16:66 HEMAGARBHA POṬṬALĪ RASA

शुद्धसूतं चतुर्भागं द्विभागं गन्धकस्य च।
भागमेकं स्वर्णभस्म त्रिभागं शुल्ब भस्म च ॥218॥
कुमारी रससंयुक्तं सप्ताहं मर्दयेद्द्रवम्।
गुटिकां कारयेत्तस्य शङ्कवाकारां भिषग्वरः ॥219॥
वस्त्रै किञ्चिद्वीलं दत्वा गुटीं तत्र निधाय च।
मृत्पात्रे गन्धकं दत्वा दोलयन्त्रेण तां पचेत् ॥220॥
मन्दान्निना पचेद्यावद व्योमवर्णं तु गन्धकम्।
किञ्चिच्छीते ततो वस्त्रमपसार्य प्रयत्नतः ॥221॥
पोट्टली हैमगर्भाख्या सन्निपाते प्रयुज्यते।
आर्द्रकस्वरसे घृष्टा पर्णखण्डरसेऽथ्वा ॥222॥

(Rasāmṛtam, Rasavijnānīyādhāya; 9, 218-222)

1.	Sūdhā sūta (śuddha Pārada)	4 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	2 part
3.	Svarṇa bhasma	1 part
4.	Śulva bhasma (tāmra)	3 part
5.	Kumārī svarasa (kumārī)	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana 7 days

Special method of preparation:

Item Nos. 1-4 to be triturated with the svarasa of Kumārī for seven days, and a conical poṭṭalī should be prepared and it should be given a blunt conical shape. On drying it should be securely tied up in a silken cloth on which sulphur is smeared and hung from a rod to be suspended in a dolāyantra containing moten sulphur on a low fire till the sulphur assumes slightly bluish colour and the contents of the poṭṭalī show signs of hardness on being tapped upon the wall of the yantra. The poṭṭalī is then removed alongwith the rod and allowed to naturally cool. Thereafter the silken envelope is carefully detached and poṭṭalī cone cleaned up to remove any encrustation of excess sulphur or cloth and preserved in closed bottles.

Dose :

125 mg

Anupāna:

Ārdraka svarasa; paṇḍakhaṇḍ rasa.

Important therapeutic use:

Sannipāta jvara.

16:67 HEMANĀTHA RASA

सूतं गन्धं हेम ताप्यं प्रत्येकं कोलसम्मितम् ।
अयश्चन्द्रं प्रवालञ्च वङ्गचार्द्धं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥35 ॥
फणिफेनस्य तोयेन कदली कुसुमेन च ।
उदुम्बररसेनापि सप्तधा परिमर्दयेत् ॥36 ॥
बल्लमात्रां वटीं खादेद यथा व्याध्यनुपानतः ।
प्रमेहान् विंशतिं हन्ति बहुमूशं सुदारुणम् ॥37 ॥
सोमरोगं क्षयज्यैव श्वासं कासमुरः क्षतम् ।
हेमनाथरसो नाम्ना कृष्णात्रेयेण भाषितः ॥38 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra; 35-36)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		12 g.
3.	Hema (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Tāpya (māṅṣika bhasma)		12 g.
5.	Ayasa (lauha bhasma)		6 g.
6.	Candra (Karpūra)		6 g.
7.	Pravāla (bhasma)		6 g.
8.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		6 g.
9.	Phaṇiphena (ahiphena) toya	Q.S. for mardana	7 timea
10.	Kadalī kusuma rasa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana 7 times
11.	Udumbara (udumbara) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana 7 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Prameha; Bahumūtra; somaroga; kṣaya; śvāsa; kāsa; Uraḥ kṣata.

16:68 HIṄGULEŚVARA RASA

तुल्यांशं मर्दयेत् खल्ले पिप्पलीं हिङ्गुलं विषम् ।
गुञ्जार्धं मधुना देयं वातज्वरनिवृत्तये ॥396॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra; 396.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

50 to 125 mg.

Anupāna:

Madhu; mandoṣṇa jala

Important thorapeutic use:

Vāta jvara.

16:69 HIRAṆYA GARBHA POTṬALĪ RASA

एकांशी रसराजस्य ग्राह्यौद्रो हाटकस्य च ।
मुक्ताफलस्य चत्वारो भागाः षड् दीर्घनिः स्वनात् ॥498 ॥
त्रयंशं बलेर्वराट्याश्च टङ्गणो रसपादिकः ।
पक्वनिम्बूक्तोयेन सर्वमेकत्र मर्दयत् ॥499 ॥
मूषामध्ये न्यसेत् कल्कं तस्य वक्त्रं निरोधयेत् ।
गर्तेऽरन्ति प्रमाणेन पुटेत्त्रिंशद्वनोपलैः ॥500 ॥
स्वाङ्गशीतलतां ज्ञात्वां रसं मूषोदरान्नयेत् ।
ततः खल्लोदरे मर्द्य सुधारूपं समुद्धरेत् ॥501 ॥
एतस्यामृतरूपस्य दद्याद् द्विगुञ्जसम्मितम् ।
घृतमाध्वीकं संयुक्तमैकोनत्रिंशदूषणैः ॥502 ॥
मन्दाग्नौ रोगसङ्घे च ग्रहण्यां विषमज्वरे ।
गुदाङ्कुर महामूले पीनसे श्वासकासयोः ॥503 ॥
अतिसारे ग्रहण्याञ्चा श्वयथौ पाण्डुके गदे ।
सर्वेषु कोष्ठरोगेषु यकृत्स्लीहादिकेषु च ॥504 ॥
वातपित्त कफोत्थेषु द्वन्द्वजेषु त्रिजेषु च ।
दद्यात् सर्वेषु रोगेषु श्रेष्ठमेतद्रसायनम् ॥505 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 498-505)

1.	Rasarāja (śuddha pārada)	1 part
2.	Hāṭaka (svaraṇa bhasma)	2 part
3.	Muktāphala (muktā bhasma)	4 part
4.	Dīrghaniḥśvāsa (śaṅkha bhasma)	6 part
5.	Bali (śuddha gandhaka)	3 part
6.	Varāṭikā (kapardikā bhasma)	3 part
7.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (suddha)	¼ part
8.	Nimbū toya	(Fr.) Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

Item Nos. 1-7 are to be triturated with Nimbū Toya and dried up. Then, it is to be placed inside a Mūṣā, covered with clay smeared cloth, and puṭa pāka given with 30 cow dung cakes. When cooled, it is removed and powdered.

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Ghṛta and madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Mandāgni; Grahaṇī; Viṣamajvara; Gudānkura (Arśa); Atisāra; Śvāsa; kāsa; pīnasa; śoṭha; pāṇḍu; yakṛtplihāroga.

SECTION 17

LAUHA

LAUHA

Definition

Lauha kalpas are preparations of Loha Bhasma as main ingredient added to other drugs.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are reduced to fine powder and mixed with loha bhasma. Bhāvanā is given with prescribed liquids if mentioned.

Characteristic and Preservation

The powder should be very fine and the bhasma used should be well prepared. When well protected from moisture and heat, they keep their potency for a period of two years. Preparations containing mercury or its compounds keep their potency indefinitely.

Group No. 17

LAUHA

Formulation		Reference		
		book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Guḍūcī Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Vātaraktādhikāra	190	274
2.	Navāyāsa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	Caraka Samhitā; Cikitsāsthāna; Adhyāya 16	70-71	275
3.	Bṛhat viṣama- jvarāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra		276
4.	Bṛhat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra	980-991	277
5.	Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Plīhayakṛtrogādhikāra	118-123	279
6.	Yogarāja	Caraka samhitā; Pāṇḍurogacikitsā Adhyāya 16	80-86	280
7.	Raktapittāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Raktapittādhikāra	74	281
8.	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Raktapittādhikāra	73	282
9.	Śilājītvādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvatī; Rājayakṣmādhikāra.	166	283

17:1 GUḌŪCĪ LAUHA

गुडूचीसारसंयुक्तं त्रिकत्रयसमायुतम् ।
वातरक्तं निहन्त्याशु सर्वरोगहरं हय्यः ॥१०॥
सर्वसमं लौहम् ।

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 190)

1.	Guḍūcī sāra (Guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(Fr.R.)	1 part
6.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.R.)	1 part
7.	Āmalakī	(Fr.R.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Lauha (bhasma)		10 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Vātarakta

17:2 NAVĀYASA LAUHA (CŪRṆA)

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलामुस्तविडंग चित्रकाः समाः।
नवायोरजसो भागास्तच्चूर्णं क्षौद्रसर्पिषा ॥70॥
भक्षयेत् पाण्डुं हृद्रोग कुष्ठार्शः कामलापहम्।
नवायसमिदं चूर्णं कृष्णात्रेयेण भाषितम् ॥71॥

(Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna Adhyāya 16; 70-71)

1.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Ayoraja (Lauha bhasma)		9 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna

Madhu, ghr̥ta

Important therapeutic use:

Pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa; kāmalā.

17:3 BRĤAT VIṢAMAJVARĀNTAKA LAUHA

शुद्धं सूतं तथा गन्धं कारयेत्कञ्जलीं शुभाम्।
मृतसूतं हेमतारं लौहमभ्रं च ताम्रकम्॥

तालसत्वं वंगभस्म मौक्तिकं सप्रवालकम्।
सुवर्णमाक्षिकं चापि चूर्णयित्वा विभावयेत्॥

निर्गुण्डी नागवल्ली च काकमाची सपर्पटी।
त्रिफला कारवेल्लं च दशमूली पूर्ननवा॥

गुडूची वृषकश्चापि सभृङ्गःकेशराजकः।
एतेषां चरसेनैव भावयेत्त्रिदिनं पृथक्॥

पिप्पली गुडकेनैव लिहेच्च वटिकां शुभाम्।
ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति निरामं सामवेव वा।
सप्तधातुगतं चापि नानादोशोद्भवं तथा॥

सततादिज्वरं हन्ति साध्यासाथ्यमथापि वा।
अभिघाताभिचारोत्थं ज्वरं जीर्णं विशेषतः॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra)

1.	Śuddha sūta (śuddha pārada)	12 g.
2.	Śuddha gandhaka	12 g.
3.	Mṛta sūta (rasa sindūra)	12 g.
4.	Hema (svarṇa bhasma)	12 g.
5.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)	12 g.
6.	Lauha (bhasma)	12 g.
7.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	12 g.
8.	Tāmra bhasma	12 g.
9.	Tālasatva (śuddha haritāla)	12 g.
10.	Varṇa bhasma	12 g.
11.	Mauktika bhasma	12 g.
12.	Pravāla bhasma	12 g.
13.	Svarṇamāksika (māksika) bhasma	12 g.
14.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(If.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
15.	Nāgavallī svarasa	(If.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
16.	Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
17.	Parpaṭa svarasa	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
18.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr.p.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
19.	Kāravella (kārvellaka) svarasa	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
20.	Daśamūla kvātha	(Rt.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
21.	Punarnavā (raktapunarnavā)	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
22.	Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
23.	Vṛṣaka (vasa) svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
24.	Bhṛṅga (bhrṅgarāja)	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
25.	Keśarāja (pīta bhrṅgarāja)	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose:

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Aṣṭa jvara; Saptadhātugata jvara; Satatādi jvara; Abhigātābhicārī jvara; jīṛṇa jvara.

17:4 BRĤAT SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA

पारदं गन्धकं शुद्धं ताम्रमभ्रञ्च माक्षिकम् ।
 हिरण्यंतार तालञ्च कर्षमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥980 ॥
 मृतकान्तं पलं देयं सर्वमेकीकृत शुभम् ।
 वक्ष्यमाणौषधैर्भाव्यं प्रत्येकं दिनसप्तकम् ॥981 ॥
 कारवेल्लीरसेनापि दशमूलरसेन च ।
 पर्पटस्य कषायेण क्वाथेन त्रैफलेन च
 गुडूच्याः स्वरसेनापि नागवल्लीरसेन च ॥982 ॥
 काकमाचीरसेनैव निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसेन च ।
 पुनर्नवार्द्रकाम्भोभिर्भावनां परिकल्प्य च ॥983 ॥
 रक्तिकादिक्रमेणैवं वटिकां कारयेदिभषक् ।
 पिप्पली गुडसंयुक्ता वटिका वीर्यवर्द्धिनी ॥984 ॥
 ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ।
 विविधं वारिदोषोत्थं नानादोषोद्भवं तथा ॥985 ॥
 सततादि ज्वरं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यमथापि च ।
 क्षयोद्भवम् च धातुस्थं कामशोकभवं तथा ॥986 ॥
 भूतोवेशज्वरञ्चौव ऋक्षदोषभवं तथा ।
 अभिघात ज्वरञ्चैवमभिचार समुद्भवम् ॥987 ॥
 अभिन्यासं महाघोरं विषमञ्च द्विदोषजम् ।
 शीतपूर्वं दाहपूर्वं विषमं शीतलम् ज्वरम् ॥988 ॥
 प्रलेपकज्वरं घोरमर्द्धनारीश्वरं तथा ।
 प्लीहज्वरं तथा कासं चातुर्थक विपर्ययम् ॥989 ॥
 पाण्डुरोगगणान् सर्वान् अग्निमान्द्यं महागदम् ।
 एतान् सर्वाग्निहन्त्याशु पक्षार्द्धेनात्र संशयः ॥990 ॥
 शाल्यन्न तक्रसहितं भोजयेद् द्विजसंयुतम् ।
 ककारपूर्वकं सर्वं वर्जनीयं विशेषतः ॥991 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 980-992.)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Tāmra (bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Abhraka (bhasma)		12 g.
5.	Mākṣika (śuddha)		12 g.
6.	Hiraṇya (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
7.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)		12 g.
8.	Tāla (haritala bhasma)		12 g.
9.	Mṛtakānta (lauha bhasma)		48 g.
10.	Kāravellī (kāravellaka) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
11.	Daśamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
12.	Parpaṭa kaṣāya	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.

13.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr.P)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
14.	Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
15.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
16.	Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
17.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
18.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
19.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.

Prepare pills of 125 mg.

Dose :

125 mg 3 times a day.

Anupāna :

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

jvara

17:5 YAKṚTPLĪHĀRI LAUHA

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं लौहमभ्रकम् ।
तुल्यं द्विगुणताम्रन्तु शिला च रजनी तथा ॥118 ॥
जयपालं टङ्गणञ्च शिलाजतु समं रसात् ।
एतत्सर्वं समाहृत्य चूर्णीकृत्य विमिश्रयेत् ॥119 ॥
दन्तीत्रिवृच्चित्रकञ्च निर्गुण्डी त्र्यूषणं तथा ।
आर्द्रकं भृङ्गराजश्च समैरेषां पृथक् पृथक् ॥120 ॥
भावयित्वा वटीं कुर्याद् गुंजाद्वयमितां भिषक् ।
प्लीहानं यकृतञ्चैव चिरकालानुबन्धनम् ॥121 ॥
एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव सर्वदौष भवं तथा ।
हन्यादष्टोदरानाह ज्वरं पाण्डुञ्च कामलाम् ॥122 ॥
शोथं हलीमकं हन्ति मन्दाग्नित्वगरोगचकम् ।
यकृतप्लीहारिनामेदं लौहं जगति दुर्लभम् ॥123 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra; 118-123)

1.	Hiṅgulasambhava sūta (hiṅgulotha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Abhraka (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Tāmra (bhasma)		2 part
6.	Śilā (śuddha manaḥśilā)	2 part	
7.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	2 part
8.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(sd.)	2 part
9.	Taṅgana (śuddha taṅkaṇa)		2 part
10.	Śilājatu (śuddha)		2 part
11.	Dantī svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
12.	Trivṛta svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
13.	Citraka rasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
14.	Nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
15.	Triūṣṇa (śuṇthī, Marica, Pippalī) Kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
16.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
17.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Udararoga; ānāha; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha; halīmaka; mandāgni; aruci; yakṛtplīhā roga

17:6 YOGARĀJA

त्रिफलायास्त्रयो भागास्त्रयस्त्रिकटुकस्य च ॥80 ॥

भागाश्चित्रकमूलस्य विडङ्गनां तथैव च ।

पंचासमजतुनो भागास्तथा रुप्यमलस्य च ॥81 ॥

माक्षिकस्य च शुद्धस्य लौहस्य रजसस्तथा ।

अष्टौ भागा सितायाश्च तत्सर्वं सूक्ष्म चूर्णितम् ॥82 ॥

माक्षिकेणाप्लुतं स्थाप्यमायसे भाजने शुभे ।

उदुम्बरसमां मात्रां ततः खादेपथाग्निना ॥83 ॥

दिने दिने प्रयुञ्जीत जीर्णे भोज्यं यथेप्सितम् ।

वर्जयित्वा कुलत्थानि काकमाचीं कपोतकम् ॥84 ॥

योगराज इति ख्यातो योगोऽयममृतोपमः ।

रसायनमिदं श्रेष्ठं सर्वं रोगं हरं शिवम् ॥85 ॥

पाण्डुरोगं विषं कासं यक्ष्माणं विषमज्वरम् ।

कुष्ठान्यजीर्णकं मेहं शोषं श्वासमरोचकम् ॥86 ॥

विशेषाद्धन्त्यपस्मारं कामलां गुदजानि च ।

(Carakasamhitā, Pāṇḍurogacikitsā Adhyāya 16; 80-86)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Jatuna (śuddha śilājatu)		5 part
8.	Rūpyamala (rajata bhasma)		5 part
9.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		5 part
10.	Lauha (bhasma)		5 part
11.	Sitā		8 part

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna:

Madhu

Apathya:

Kulathī, kākamācī (makoya), kapota māmśa.

Important therapeutic use:

Pāṇḍu roga; viṣa; kāsa; yakṣmā; viṣama jvara; kuṣṭha; meha; śoṣa; śvāsa; arocaka; apasmāra; kāmālā.

Note : 1 The weight of udumbara is more than 1 gram but the dose of this drug has been fixed 250mg. to 500 mg. on the basis of dose of Rasas and Cūṃās etc. because of Mandāgni.

17:7 RAKTAPITTĀNTAKA LAUHA

धात्री च पिप्पलीचूर्णं तुल्याय सितयासह ॥
रक्तपित्तहरं लौहमम्लपित्तं विनाशयेत् ॥74॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 74)

1.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Sitā		1 part

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Raktapitta; amlapitta.

17:8 ŚĀTAMŪLYĀDI LAUHA

शतमूली सिताधान्य नागकेशरचन्दनैः।
त्रिकत्रयतिलैर्युक्तं लौहं सर्वगदापहम् ॥
तृष्णादाहज्वरच्छर्दिरक्तपित्तहरं परम् ॥73 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 73)

1.	Śātamūlī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Sitā		1 part
3.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
5.	Candana (Śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
6.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
10.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
11.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
12.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
14.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
15.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Lauha (bhasma)		15 part

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Trṣṇā; dāha; jvara; chardi; raktapitta.

17:9 ŚILĀJITVĀDI LAUHA

शिलाजतुमधुव्योषताप्य लौहरजांसि च ।
क्षीरेण लोहितस्याशुक्षयः क्षयमवाप्नुयात् ॥166 ॥

(Baiṣajya ratnāvalī; Rajayakṣmādhikāra, 166)

1.	Śilājatu (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Madhu		1 part
3.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Tāpya (svarṇamīkṣika bhasma)		1 part
7.	Lauha raja (bhasma)		6 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Kṣīra

Important therapeutic use:

Raktakṣaya

FORMULARY — SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Ajākṣīra	Chāgīkṣīra Chāgīdugdha		Goat Milk	
2.	Abareśam	Abareśama katarā		Silk werm cocon or Fibre	
3.	Ambara			Ambergris	
4.	Kapardikā	Varāṭa Varāṭikā	Bhasma	Shell (Cowrie)	
5.	Kṣṇasarpa viṣa	Sarpagarala		Poison of the black snake	
6.	Goghṛta	Sarpi Surabhi sarpiṣa		Ghee from Cow's Milk	
7.	Godadhi	Dadhi		Curd from Cow's Milk	
8.	Godugdha	Kṣīra Gavya kṣīra Gokṣīra Gopayas Payas		Cow's milk	
9.	Gomaya rasa	Gośakrd rasa		Liquid from fresh Cow dung	
10.	Gomūtra	Gavāñjala		Cow's urine	
11.	Gorocana			Bovine gall stone.	
12.	Chāga māmśa			Flesh of the goat	
13.	Pravāla	Vidruma	Bhasma Piṣṭi	Coral	
14.	Madhu	Puṣpa rasa Mākṣika		Honey	
15.	Madhucchiṣṭha	Moma Śiktha taila		Bees wax	
16.	Mastu			Curd whey	
17.	Mayūrapiccha	mayūrapiccha- Kāṇḍa		Peacock feather	

1	2	3	4	5	6
18.	Muktā	Mauktika Muktāphala	Muktāpiṣṭī Muktāpiṣṭī Pisti Muktā bhasma Mauktika bhasma	Pearl	
19.	Muktāśukti		Śukti	Shell of the pearl Oyster	
20.	Mūṣika	mūṣikā (Āntrarahita)		mouse (intestine removed)	
21.	Mṛgamada	Mṛgāṇḍaja Mṛgaretasa Kastūrī		Musk (moschu moschiferus Linn.)	
22.	Mṛgaśṛṅga	Śṛṅga	Mṛgaśṛṅgabhasma	Stage horn	
23.	Lākṣā		Lākṣārasa	Rasinous secretion of lacifer lacca	
24.	Vanyotpala		Bhasma	Cow's dung	
25.	Vyāghranakha			Nail of Tigar	
26.	Śaṅkha	Dīrghani- ḥṣvana	Bhasma Śaṅkhabhasma	Conch	
27.	Śambūka māmśa			Snail-without shell	

2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Akīka		cūrṇa bhasma (piṣṭi)	agate	
2.	abhraka	vyoma abhra kṛṣṇābhra ghana	bhasma	mica (biotite)	
3.	Kāsīsa	Kasīsa		iron sulphate	
4.	Kāṁsya		bhasma	bell metal	
5.	khaṭīka		cūrṇa	Chalk	
6.	kharpara	kharpariyā	bhasma	calamite (zinc ore)	
7.	gṛhadhūma			soot (black smoke deposited in the Kitchen)	
8.	gairika	svaṇagairika		red ochre	
9.	gandhaka	bali vali gandha		sulphur	
10.	girisindūra		cūrṇa	red oxide of mercury	
11.	Jaharamoharā		piṣṭi (bhasma)	serpentine	
12.	taṅkaṇa	suhāgā taṅka taṅga taṅgaṇa	sphuṭa taṅkaṇa taṅgaṇaraja taṅkaṇakṣāra	borax	
13.	tāmra	tāmra ravi sulva	bhasma mṛtatāmra	copper	
14.	tuttha	nilāthothā	cūrṇa	blue-vitriol/ copper sulphate	
15.	ṭṇakāṇṭamaṇi	kaharubā	piṣṭi	amber	
16.	narasāra	navasādara		sal ammoniac	

1	2	3	4	5	6
17.	nāga	sīsaka bhujāṅga lauha	bhasma	lead	
18.	pannā	pannā piṣṭi		emerald	
19.	pārada	rasa rasendra sūta sūtaka īśvara chapala	mṛtasūta (raśa sindūra) rasa bhasma (raśa sindūra) haraja (raśa sindūra)	mercury	
20.	maṇḍura	mṛtakitta lauha kitta	bhasma	iron rust	
21.	manahṣilā	śilā		realgar	
22.	mākṣika	svaṇamākṣik hemamākṣika tāpya	bhasma	chalco pyrites copper pyrites	
23.	māṇikya		bhasma piṣṭi	ruby	
24.	mṛddāraśṛṅga	muddāraśaṅkha		litharga (lead monoxide)	
25.	yaśada	rasaka		zinc	
26.	rajata	rūpyaka rūpyamala raupya tāra	bhasma rajatavarka	silver	
27.	romaka lavaṇa				
28.	lauha	mṛtaayas mṛtakānta aya ayas ayoraja kānta lauha	lauha cūrṇa lauha bhasma lauha raja	iron	
29.	vaṅga		vaṅga bhasma vaṅga cūrṇa	tin	
30.	viḍal avaṇa	vida			
31.	śilājatu	jatu jatuna adrija			
32.	samudra lavaṇa			sea salt	

1	2	3	4	5	6
33.	saindhava lavaṇa	sindhūttha sindhudbhava saindhava lavaṇa		rock salt	
34.	soraka	kalamî sorā		pottassium nitrate, salt petre	
35.	saurāṣṭrī	sphaṭikā phīṭakarī		alum, pottassium aluminium sulphate	
36.	sauvîrāñjana	kṛṣṇāñjana		lead sulphide (galena)	
37.	sauvarcala	sauvarcala lavaṇa		black salt	
38.	saṁgeyasava			jade	
39.	svarjikṣāra	svarjikā kṣāra sarjikṣāra		Natural sodium bicarbonate.	
40.	svarṇa	mṛt svarṇa suvārṇa hema hātaka hiraṇya kañcana	bhasma svarṇa dala piṣṭi svarṇa bhasma svarṇa varka	gold	
41.	hāritāla	haratāla āla tāla tālaka		yellow orpiment	
42.	hiṅgula	aruṇa darada	hiṅgula sambhava sūta, hiṅgulotthapārada	cinnabar	

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS PLANT ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Aṅkola	—	svarasa	Alangium Salvi- folium (Linn.f) Weng. A. Lamarokii Thw.	
2.	Aguru	agaru		Aquilaria agallocha Rob.	
3.	Agnimantha	tarkārī vikrāntā		Clarodandrum phlomidias Linn. f.	1. Promna obtusifolia. R. Br. 2. Promna Micronata Roxb.
4.	Ajamodā			Apium leptophyllum (Per.) F.V.M.ox. Benth	
5.	Atasī	alasī		Linum usitatissimum Linn.	
6.	Atibalā		mūla	Abutilon indicum (Linn.) Sw.	
7.	Ativiṣā	atīsa ghunapriya	kvātha cūrṇa	Aconitum heterophyllum Wall.	
8.	Anīsūna			Pimpinella anisum Linn.	
9.	Aparājītā	aparājita	svarasa	Clitoria ternatea Linn.	
10.	Apāmārga	circirā vasir saikharikā	kvātha apāmārgakṣāra- jala	Achyrenthes aspera Linn	
11.	Amlavetasa		vetasālmaraśa	Omreinis peduneuylata Roxb.	1. Gercinia Indies 2. Mheum species
12.	Arka	ravi	kṣīra dugdha payas puṣpa mūlasvarasa	(a) Calotropis procera (Ait) R.Or. (b) C. gigantea (Linn) R.Wr. Ex. Ait.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
13.	Arjuna		tvak kvātha pārtha kalka pārthasvarasa	Terminalia arjuna W.&A.	
14.	Aśoka	naṭa		Saraca asoca (Rose) DC. Wild	
15.	Aśmantaka			Ficus rumphii Blume.	
16.	Aśvagandhā			Withania somnifera Dunal	
17.	Aśvattha			Ficus religiosa Linn.	
18.	Asana			Pterocarpus marsupium Roxb.	
19.	Ahiphena	nāgaphena toya phanipheṇa		Papaver somniferum Linn.	
20.	Ākarkarabhā	akarakarā		Anacyclus pyrethrum Dc.	
21.	Ākhuparṇikā	mūṣākarnī		Ipomea reniformis Chois. Hallier f.	
22.	Ātmaguptā	markaṭī svayamguptā vānarī		Mucuna prurita Hook	
23.	Āmalakī	dhātṛī amla amala	dhātṛī rasa dhātṛī svarasa or kvātha svarasa dhātṛī cūrṇa	Emblica officinalis Gartn	
24.	Āmra			Magifera Indica Linn.	
25.	Āmraharidrā	āmāhaldī		Curcuma amada Roxb.	
26.	Āmrāta	kapītana āmratāka		Spondias magnifara Willd. Spondias Pinnata Kurz.	
27.	Āragvadha	Vyādhigāta. sampaka		Cassia fistula Linn.	
28.	Ikṣu	sitā sarkarā	khaṇḍa guḍa purātana guḍa rasa	Soccharum officinarum Linn.	
29.	Itkṛta			Sesbania bispinosa W.F. wight.	
30.	indravāruṇī	indravāruṇikā rasa gavākṣī Indrāyaṇa kvātha		Citrullus colocynthis Schrud.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
31.	Utpala	nīlotpala		Nymbphasa stellata Willd.	
32.	Udumbara	uḍumbara	rasa sāra	Ficus racemosa Linn.	
33.	Unnāba			Zizyphus jujuba Linn.	
34.	urvāru			(Cucumis mello var. utilissimus Duthie & F.	
35.	Uśārerevanda			Rheum emodi Wall	
36.	Uśīra	nalada vīraṇa		Vetiveria zizanioides (Linn). Nash.	
37.	Ṛddhi			Habenaria intermedia D. Don	Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.
38.	Ṛṣbhaka			Microstylis Wallichii Lindl.	Pueraria tuberosa Dc.
39.	Eraṇḍa	Vātāribīja urubūka	rubuka mūla taīla	Ricinus cummunis Linn	
40.	Eraṇḍskarkaṭī	Papīṭā		Carica papaya Linn.	
41.	Elavāluka	elavāla		Prunus cerasus Linn	Prunus avium Linn.
42.	Kaṭabhī		kaṭabhī bīja	Careya arborea Roxb.	
43.	Kaṭukā	tiktā kaṭurohiṇī kuṭaki		Picrorhiza kurroa Royle ex. Benth.	
44.	Kaṭphala			Myrica nagi Thunb.	
45.	Kaṇṭakārī	duḥsparsā nidigdhikā bhaṭakaṭaiyā	vyāghrī ambu (svarasa) kaṇṭakārī rasa	Solanum xanthocarpum Sohrad Wendl.	
46.	Kattṃa			Cymbopogon citratus (Dc) Stapf	
47.	Kadalī	rambhā	Kadalī kanda- svarasa rambhā rasa	Musa paradisiaca Linn.	
48.	Kapittha		kapittha rasa	Feronia Limonia (Linn) Swingle.	
49.	Kamala	padma padmakeśra pauṇḍarīka, mr̥ṇāla, kiñ jalka, bisa, śālūka	kamala bīja	Nelumbo nucifera Gaertn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
50.	Kampilla,	kampillaka		Mallotus philippinensis Muell. Arg.	
51.	Karikola	kakola		Piper cubeba Linn. f.	
52.	Karavîra	aśvārijaṭṭā hayamāraka		Nerium indicum Mill.	
53.	Karkaṣṭrṅgi			Pistacia Integerrima staw ex. Brandia.	
54.	Karcūra	Kacoraka Kacorā		Curcuma zedoaria Rosc.	
55.	Karpūra	Candra ghanasāraka	Karpūra rasa	Cinnamomum camphora (Linn) T. Neem & Eborm.	
56.	Kaṣeru	Kaṣeruka		Scirpus kysoor Roxb.	
57.	Kākamāci		kākamāci rasa kākamāci svarasa	Solanum nigrum Linn.	
58.	Kākolī			Lilium polyphyllum D.Don.	Withania Somnifera Dunal
59.	Kañcanāra		kañcanāra tvak	Bauhinia variegata Linn.	
60.	Kākanaja		kākanaja phala	Physalis alkekengi Linn.	
61.	Kāravellaka		kāravellī rasa kāravella svarasa	Momordica charantia Linn.	
62.	Kārpāsa		rakta kārpāsa śoṇakārpāsa prasuna (svarasa)	Gossypium berbaceum Linn.	
63.	Kāśa	Kāśa		Saccharum spontansum Linn.	
64.	Kirātatikta	cirāyatā		Swertia chirata Buch Ham.	
65.	Kuṭaja	vatsaka śakrāhvya	indrayava vatsakaphala	Holarrhena antidysentrica Wall.	
66.	Kundaru			Boswellia Serrata Roxb.	
67.	Kumārī	eluvā	kanyāmbu kanyā nīra kanyā rasa kumārī rasa kumārikā svarasa	Aloe barbadensis Mill	
68.	Kumkuma	keśara		Crocus sativus Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
69.	Kuliñjana			Alpinia galanga, A. officianare Hance Willd	
70.	Kuśa			Dasmostachya Bipinnata Stapf.	
71.	Kuṣṭha	kūṭha gada āmaya ruk	kuṣṭha kvātha	Saussurea lappa C.B. Clark	
72.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	kāravī		Carum carvi Linn.	
73.	kṛṣṇasārivā	syamalata		Cryptolepis buchanani Roem & Schult.	
74.	Kejopuṭī (taila)			Melaleuca Leucodendron Linn.	
75.	Kebuka	kebuka rasa		Costus speciosus (Kaen)	
76.	Keśarāja			Wedelia calendulacea Less.	
77.	Kokilākṣa	ikṣuvālikā		Asteracantha longifolia Nees.	
78.	Kśīrakākoli			Fritillaria roylei Hook	
79.	Khatamī			Althaea officinalis Linn.	
80.	Khadira	somavallka	khadira ghana kvātha	Acacia catechu Willd.	
81.	Khurāsānī yavānī	khurāsānī ajavāyana		Hyoscyamus niger Linn.	
82.	Khūnakharābā			Dasmonorops draco Blume Syn. Calamus diriorace Willd.	
83.	Khūbakalān			Sisymbrium irio Linn.	
84.	Gajapippalī	ibhakaṇā karipippalī gajakṛṣṇa varaṇapippalī gajāhvā		Scindapsus officinalis Schoott.	
85.	Gaṇḍīra			Coleus forskholi Linn	
86.	Gambhārī			Gmelina arborea Linn.	
87.	Gavedhuka		gavedhuka mūla	Coix lachryma jobi Linn.	
88.	Guggulu	Kauśika		Commiphora wightii (arm) Bhand	
89.	Guḍaśarkarā (ikṣu)	śarkarā		Saccharum officinarum Linn.	
90.	Guḍūcī	amṛtā, chinnaruhā giloya	kvātha, satva, sara svarasa	Tinospora cordifolia (willd). Micrs.	
91.	Gundrā	gundara		Typha australis schauxn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
92.	Gokṣura	gokharu, kṣura bīja trikaṇṭaka, śvadamṣṭrā	gokṣura kvātha svadamṣṭrā kvātha	Tribulus terrestris Linn.	
93.	Gojihvā	gavajavāna		Onosma bracteatum Wall	
94.	Caṇaka		caṇakāmla vārī	Cicer arietinum Linn.	
95.	Caṇḍā			Angolica archangelica Linn.	Angelica glauca edgw.
96.	Cavya	cavika		Piper chaba Hunter	
97.	Ciñcā		ciñcāpatra rasa ciñcābhasita kṣāra	Tamarindus indica Linn.	
98.	Citraka	agni agnikā vahni	citrakamūla kvātha	Plumbago zeylanica Linn.	
99.	Ciravilva			Holoptelea integrifolia planch.	
100.	Jaṭāmāmsī	māmsī		Nardostachys jatamansi DC.	
101.	Jambu			Syzygium cumini (Linn) Skoels.	
102.	Jayantī	jvālāmukhī	jayantī rasa	Sesbania sesban (Linn) Merr.	
103.	Jayapāla	jamalagoṭā		Croton tiglium Linn.	
104.	Jalapippalikā		svarasa	Lippia nodiflora Mich.	
105.	Jāṭī	mālatī kusuma mālatī puṣpa	jāṭī kusuma	Jasminum officinale Linn Var. grandiflorum Bail	
106.	Jātiphala	jāṭī phala jāṭika phala jāṭikoṣa, jāyaphala jātipatrī		Myristica fragrans Houtt.	
107.	Jīvaka			Microstylis muscifera Ridley	Pueraria tuberosa Dc.
108.	Jīvantī			Leptadenia reticulata W.&A.	
109.	Jūphā			Hyssopus officinalis Linn.	
110.	Jyotiṣmatī			Celastrus paniculatus Willd.	
111.	Tagara	nuta Tagarapādukā		Veleriana Wallichii Dc.	
112.	Tāmalakī			Phyllanthus niruri Linn.	
113.	Tālapatrī (Tālamūlī)			Curculigo orchoides Gaertn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
114.	Tālīśa	tālīsapatra tālīsāpatra tālīśa		Abies webbiana Lindl.	1) Abies pindra Spach. 2) Taxus Baccat Linn.
115.	Tintidīka	tintaḍī	phala rasa	Rhus parviflora Roxb.	
116.	Tila		taila tila taila	Sesamum indicum Linn.	
117.	Turuṣka	śilā rasa		Liquidambar orientalis Miller.	
118.	Tulasī	surasā	tulasī svarasa surasā rasa	Ocimum sanctum Linn.	
119.	Tejapatra	dala patra	patra kvatha	Cinnamomum tamala Nees & Eberm	
120.	Tejovātī		Tumburu	Zanthoxylum alatum Roxb.	
121.	Tailaparnṇa (nīlagiri)		Eukelyptus taila	Eucalyptus glabulus Labill.	
122.	Trapuṣa	khîrā		Cucumis sativus Linn.	
123.	Trāyamāṇa			Gentiana kurroo Royle	
124.	Trivṛt	trivṛta nisotha	trivṛt cūrṇa trivṛta svārsa	Ipomea turpethum R.Br.	
125.	Tvak	tvaca coca	tvak kvātha	Cinnamomum zeylanicum Blume.	
126.	Dantī	dantī mûla nikumbha	svayasa cūrṇa	ballospermum montanum Muell Arg.	
127.	Darbha			Imperata cylindrica Bearv.	
128.	Dāḍīma	dāḍīmacchada		Punica granatum Linn.	
129.	Dāruharidrā	dārvī	rasāñjana rasausta	Berberis aristata DC.	Berberis asiatica Roxb-ex DC. B. lycium Roy
130.	Devadāru	dāru bhadradāru amarataru suradāru		Cedrus deodar (Roxb) Loud.	
131.	Drākṣā	munakkā, mṛdvīkā		Vitis vinifera Linn.	
132.	Dhattūra	ummatta kanaka	dhattūra rasa dhattūra bīja dhustūra bīja	Datura metal Linn.	Datura inoxia Mill. Datura stramonium Linn.

1	2	3	4	5	6
133.	Dhanvayāsa	durālabhā dhanvayāsaka		Fagonia cratica Linn	Alhagi pseudalhagi (Biels) Desv.
134.	Dhava		dhavapuspa- rasa	Anogeissus latifolia wall.	
135.	Dhātakî	dhātakî puspa dhātrīpuṣpikā	dhātakî cūrṇa	Wood-fordia fruticosa Kurz.	
136.	Dhānyaka	dhānya chatrā		Coriandrum sativum Linn.	
137.	Dhūpa patra (Tambāku)			Pinus longifolia Roxb.	
138.	Dhūpikā sāra (Lobān)			Styrqx benzoin	
139.	Nakhî			Capparis horrida Linn. f.	
140.	Nāgakeśara	nāga nāgakesara gaja kusuma kesara hema	svaraṇabīja	Mesua ferrea Linn.	
141.	Nāgajihvā			Enicostemma littorale Blume.	
142.	Nāgavallî	tāmbūla	patra svarasa nāgavallî svarasa nāgavallî rasa parṇa patra rasa	Piper betle Linn.	
143.	Nārikela	lāṅgalīphala rasa	Nāriyala cūrṇa himagandhodaka	Cocos nucifera Linn.	
144.	Nimba	ariṣṭa	nimba kvātha, nimba ghana- kvātha, nimba patra nimba phala nimba bīja, picumarda tvak picumarda patra picumarda phala picumarda puspa picumarda mūla	Azadirachta indica A. Juss.	
145.	Nimbu		nimbu nīra nimbu svarasa nimbu rasa nimbu toya jambīra rasa jambīra phala (rasa)	Citrus limon (Linn) Bourm f.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
146.	Nirguṇḍī	sinduvāra	nirguṇḍī drava nirguṇḍī patra svarasa nirguṇḍī rasa nirguṇḍi svarasa	vitex negundo Linn.	
147.	Nirvisā	jadvāra	cūrṇa	Delphinium denudatum	Kyllinga triceps Rottb.
148.	Nīlajhiñṭikā (Syn: Banajhiñṭī)		cūrṇa	Barleria strigosa Willd.	
149.	Nyagrodha	vaṭa	vaṭa kṣīra vaṭa jaṭāṅkura	Ficus bengalensis Linn.	
150.	Paṭola			Trichosanthes dioica Roxb.	
151.	Paṭṭūra			Aerva lanata Jass Sub. Alternanthera sessilis (Linn).	
152.	Padmaka	padmakāṣṭha		prunus cerasoides D.Don.	
153.	Parpaṭa	parpaṭaka	parpaṭa kvātha parpaṭa kaṣāya parpaṭa svarasa	Fumaria parviflora Lam.	
154.	Palāśa		palāśa bīja palāśabīja cūrṇa	Butea monosperma (Lam) Kuntze	
155.	Pāṭalā			Stereospermum suaveolens DC.	
156.	Pāṭhā	vrtaparni	pāpacelika kvātha	Cissampelos pareira	Linn.
157.	Pāṣāṇabheda	śilā bheda		Bergenia liqulata (Wall) Engl.	Aerva lanata Juss.
158.	Pippalī	Capalā, kaṇā, granthi granthika kṛṣṇā	pippalī kvātha pippalī cūrṇa pippalī mūla pippalī mūla cūrṇa pippalā mūla	Piper longum Linn.	
159.	Pudīnā			Mentha viridis Linn	
160.	Puṣkara	Puṣkara mūla paṣkara		Inula racemosa Hook. f.	
161.	Pūga		guvāka bhasma	Areca catechu Linn.	
162.	Pūtikarañja	pūtika		Caesalpinia crista Linn.	
163.	Prṣniparnī			Uraria picta Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
164.	Prapunṇāda	cakramarda		Cassia tora Linn.	
165.	Prapaunḍarīka	śveta kamala			Nelumba nuifera Gertn
166.	Prasāriṇī	prasāraṇī prasāraṇī mūla		Paederia foetida Linn.	
167.	Priyangu	vanitā vallarī		Callicarpa macrophylla Vahi. Prunus mahala Linn.	
168.	Plakṣa			Ficus lacor Buch. Ham.	
169.	Phalgu			Ficus hispida Linn. f.	
170.	Banafsā (gula)			Viola pilosa Wall.	
171.	Babbūla			Acacia arabica Willd.	
172.	Balā	balā mūla vāṭyālaka		Sida cordifolia Linn.	
173.	Ākucī	avalaguja		Psoralea corylifolia Linn.	
174.	Bibhītaka	akṣa	kvātha	Terminalia belerica Roxb.	
175.	Bilva		bilva ambu- svarasa bilva peśikā bilva majjā	Aegle marmelos Corr.	
176.	Behamana lāla		cūrṇa	Salvia heametodes Linn.	
177.	Behamana safeda		cūrṇa	Centeurea behen Linn.	
178.	Bṛhatī			Solanum indicum Linn.	
179.	Bola (hīrābola)			Commiphora myrrha (Nees) Engl.	
180.	Brāhmī		brāhmī rasa brāhmī svarasa	Bacopa monieri (Linn) Pennel.	
181.	Bhallātaka	bhallāta aruṣkara		Semecarpus anacardium Linn. f.	
182.	Bhāraṅgī			Clerodendrum serratum (Linn) Moen.	Cleroden drum indicum (Linn) Ktze.
183.	Bhṛṅgarāja	bhṛṅga mārkava	bhṛṅga-rāja- svarasa bhṛṅgarājām- bhāsa mārkava svarsā	Eclipta alba Hussk.	
184.	Mañjiṣṭhā			Rubia cordifolia Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
185.	Madana			Randia dumetorum Lam.	
186.	Marica	marica (śveta) cūrṇa uṣṇa, uṣaṇa, kalīmirca uṣṇā,		Piper nigrum Linn.	
187.	Mahā nimba	kaiḍarya		Melia azadirachta Linn.	
188.	Mahāmedā			Polygonatum cirrhifolium Royle.	Asparagus racemosus willd.
189.	Mātulunga		bījapūra-svarasa	Citrus medica Linn.	
190.	Mānakakanda		mānakakanda svarasa	Alecasia indica Schott.	
191.	Māyāphala			Quercus inectorian Oliv.	
192.	Maṣa			Phaseolus mungo Ling.	
193.	Māṣaparnī			Teramnus labialis Spreng.	
194.	Miṣreyā	miśi saunf		Foeniculum vulgare Mill.	
195.	Muṇḍītikā			Sphaeranthus indicus Linn.	
196.	Mudgaparnī			Phaseolus trilobus Ait.	
197.	Murā			Selinium tenuifolium Wall.	Nardostachys jatamansi DC.
198.	Muśalī		Muśalī kanda	Clorophytum tuberosum Baku	
199.	Mustā	Bhadra mustā nīrada abda gundra ghana musta mustaka	mustaka-kvātha mustā kvātha	Cyperus rotundus Linn.	Cyperus Scariosus R. Br.
200.	Mūlaka		bālamūla- kṣāra mūlī svarasa	Raphanus Sativus Linn.	
201.	Mūrvā			Marsdenia tenacissima weight and Arn.	Conimorpha microphylla.
202.	Medā			Polygonatum cirrhifolium Roxb.	Asparagus racemosus wild.

1	2	3	4	5	6
203.	Medāsaka	maidālakaḍi		Litsea chnensis Lam.	
204.	Yava		yavakṣāra	Hordeum vulgare Linn.	
205.	Yavānī	dīpya, dīpyaka yamānikā yamānī yavānikā		Trachyspermum ammi (Linn) Sprague.	
206.	Yavāsaka			Alhagi pseudalhagi (Bieb) Desv.	
207.	Yāṣṭī	madhu, madhuka madhūka, yaṣṭyāhvā, yaṣṭyāhvā, yaṣṭimadhu, madhuyaṣṭī, muleṭhi.	Yaṣṭī kvātha yaṣṭīmadhu- kaṣāya	Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn.	
208.	Raktacandana			Pterocarpus santalinus Linn. f.	
209.	Rakta punarnavā	Punarnavā	Punarnavā mūla Punarnavā rasa	Boerhaavia diffusa Linn.	Boerhaavia repens Linn Boerhaavia repanda willd.
210.	Rāsnā	rasanā	rāsnā kvātha	Pluchea lanceolata Oliver & Hiern.	
211.	Rūmīmustagī			Pistacia lentiscus Linn.	
212.	Reṇukā	reṇuka hareṇuka, hareṇu		Vitex agnus-castus Linn.	Vitex negundo Linn.
213.	Lajjālu	samarīgā		Mimosa pudica Linn.	
214.	lavaṅga	indrapuṣpa varāla	devapuṣpa	Syzygium aromaticum (Linn) Merr&L. M. Perry	
215.	Lavalīphala			Cicca acida (Linn) Merrill.	
216.	Laśuna		rasona svarasa	Allium sativum Linn.	
217.	Lāṅgalī		lāṅgalī svarasa	Gloriosa superba Linn.	
218.	Lodhra		lodhra kvātha	Symplocos racemosa Roxb.	
219.	Vacā	ugragandhā	kvātha vacā kvātha	Acorus calamus Linn.	
220.	Vatsanābha	amṛta, hala vatsanāga, viṣa		Aconitum chasmanthum (stapf. ex. holmes)	
221.	Vardā	vṛkṣādani		Dendrophthoe falcata (Linn. f.)	

1	2	3	4	5	6
222.	Varuṇa	varuṇa	varuṇa kvātha varuṇa tvak	Crataeva nurvala Buchnam	
223.	Vārāhī kanda	ālukā		Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.	
224.	Vāsā	vasuka, vṛṣa aḍūsā	vāsāka ambu vāsā svarasa vṛṣaka svarasa vṛṣaparnikā	Adhatoda vasica Nees.	
225.	Vijayā	mātulānīdrava bhāṅgā	vijayā drava vijayā bija, vijayā rasa	Cannabis sativa Linn.	
226.	Viḍaṅga	vella	viḍaṅga sāra	Embelia ribes Burn. f.	Embelia rousta C.B. clarke
227.	Vidārī	vidārikā	vidārī kanda	Pueraria tuberosa DC.	
228.	Viśālā			Trichosanthes bracteata (Lam) Voigt	
229.	Vṛkṣāmla			Garcinia indica Chois.	
230.	Vrddhā- dāruka	vrddhadāraka vrddhadāru		Ipomea petaloidea Chois.	
231.	Vṛddhi			Habenaria intermedia D.Don. Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.	
232.	Vamśa	tukā tugāksirī, rocana vamśalocana, vāmsī		Bambusa arundinacea Willd.	
233.	Vyāghranakha			Capparis sepiaria Linn.	
234.	Śankhapuṣpī	maṅgalyapuṣpī		Convolvulus pluricaulis Choisy. Evolvulus alsinoides Linn. Clitoria tarnatsa Linn.	
235.	Śaṭī	Śaṭhī śaḍīkanda		Hedychium apicatum Ham. ed. Smith.	
236.	Śatapatrikā		gulāba arka gulābamaya jala	Rosa centifolia Linn.	
237.	Śatāvarī	śatamūlī varī, śatāara, nārāyanī bahuputrikā	śatamūlī rasa svarasa	Asparagus racemosus Wild.	
238.	Śatāhvā	śatapuṣpā		Anethum sowa Kurz.	
239.	Śara			Saccharum munja Roxb.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
240.	Śāka	sāgauna		Tectona grandis Linn. f.	
241.	Śāla		rāla cūrṇa, rāla sarja sarjaka.	Shorea robusta Gaertn. f.	Vateria indica Linn.
242.	Śālaparṇī	vidāri gandha sthirā		Desmodium gangeticum DC.	
243.	Śāli	ṣaṣṭika	cāvala pradhāna	Oryza sativa Linn.	
244.	Śālmālī	moca	moca rasa śālmālī svarasa	Salmalia malabarica Schott & Endl.	
245.	Śigru	akṣīva śobhāñjana	śobhāñjanapatra svarasa, sobhāñjanamūla svarasa	Moringa pterigocarpa Gaertn.	
246.	Śirīṣa		Kiṇihī (śveta śirīsa)	Albizzia lebeck Benth. (Sy. Albizzia procera (Roxb.) Benth.	
247.	Śuṇṭhī (dry)	nāgara mahauṣadha ārdraka, viśva viśvabheṣaja viśvāhvā śṛṅgera ṣaḍī kanda	rasa svarasa śuṇṭhī kvātha śuṇṭhī cūrṇa sauntha cūrṇa	Zingiber officinale Rose.	
248.	śṛṅgātaka	śṛṅgāta		Trapa bispinosa Roxb.	
249.	Śaileya	śailaja		Parmelia perlata Ach.	
250.	Śyonāka			Oroxylum indicum vent.	
251.	Śleṣamātaka	sapistāna		Cordia dichotoma Forst. f.	
252.	Śveta candana	candana		Santalum album Linn.	
253.	Śveta jīraka	ajāji jīraka ajāji		Cuminum cyminum Linn.	
254.	Śveta- punarnavā			Boerhaavia verticillata Poir.	
255.	Śveta sarivā	ananta śārivā, sārivā		Hemidesmus indicus R.Br.	
256.	Saptaparnā			Alstonia scholaris R. Br.	
257.	Sarala		gandhaviroḍā tarapīna taila	Pinus roxburghii Sargent	

1	2	3	4	5	6
258.	Sarpagandhā			Rauwolfia serpentina Benth ex. Kurz.	
259.	Sarṣapa		kaṭu taila sarṣapa taila	Brassica campestris Linn. Var. rapa (Linn) Hartm.	
260.	Sahacara		Sahacara mūla	Barleria prionitis Linn.	
261.	Sūkṣmailā	elā truṭi	kvātha	Elettaria cardamomum. maton.	
262.	Sūraṇa	kanda	surāṇa kanda	Amorphophallus campanulatus (Rox.) Bl.	
263.	Snuhī		snug dugdha snuhī kṣīra	Euphorbia nerifolia Linn.	
264.	Hauṣā	havusā		Juniperus comunis Linn.	
265.	Haridā	niśā rajanī		Curcuma longa Linn.	
266.	Harītakī	pathyā, abhayā śivā	pathyā kvātha harītakī rasa	Terminalia Chebula Retz.	
267.	Hiṅgu	rāmaṭha		Ferula foetida Regel.	
268.	Hintāla (tāla bheda)			Pheonix paludosa Roxb.	
269.	Hṛddhātrī			Smilax china Linn.	
270.	Hrīvera	bāla, bālaka, udīcyā hrībera jala,		Coleus vettiveroides K.C. Jacos.	
271.	Haṃsapādī	haṃsarāja	haṃsapādī svarasa	Adiantum lunulatum Burm	

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

PARIBHĀṢĀ

PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Anupāna	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6	200	
2.	Amṛtikaraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 2	58	
3.	Kūpīpāka			
4.	Dhālana	Dravyaguna vijnāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	41	
5.	Dhūpana			
6.	Nirvāpana/ Nimajjana	Rasendracūḍamaṇī Adhyāya 4	77	
7.	Niruttha/Apunarbhava	Dravyaguna vijnāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	38-39	
8.	Prakṣepa			
9.	Pratinidhi dravya			
10.	Bhānupāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	21	
11.	Bhāvanā	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	49	
12.	Mardana			
13.	Māraṇa	Paribhāṣāprabandha		
14.	Mūṣā	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	7	
15.	Śarāva			
16.	Śodhana			
17.	Sthālīpāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	25	
18.	Sandhāna	Paribhāṣāprabandha		
19.	Sandhi Lepana	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 3	5	
20.	Svāṅgaśīta	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	47	
21.	Kajjalī	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	27	
22.	Kāñjika (Dhanyāmla)	Paribhāṣāpradīpa		
23.	Cūrṇodaka/Sudhodaka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	216-217	

1	2	3	4
24.	Takra	Susruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	85
25.	Taṇḍulodaka	Sarṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	29
26.	Tuṣāmbu	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10	10½
27.	Dadhi	Susruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	77
28.	Parpaṭi	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	42
29.	Mastu	Paribhāṣāprabandha	
30.	Yūṣa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2	172
31.	Lākṣārasa	Paribhāṣāpradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	69
32.	Surā and Prasannā	Paribhāṣāprabandha	

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Kalka	Paribhāṣā prabandha		
2.	Kvātha	Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	8½	
3.	Cūrṇa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	15	
4.	Puṭa pāka Svarasa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	22-24½	
5.	Phāṇṭa	Paribhāṣā padīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	26	
6.	Svarasa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	2	
7.	Hima kaṣāya	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	1	

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 3	32	
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	
3.	Gaja puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	
4.	Vārāha puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Arka yantra (Mocika yantra/ Mayūra yantra)	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	
2.	Khalva Yantra			
3.	Damarū Yantra/ Vidyādhara yantra/ Ūrdhwapātana yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	41	
4.	Darvikā yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	32	
5.	Dolā yantra	Rasaratnasmuccaya, Adhyāya 9	3-4	
6.	Bālukā yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	29-31	
7.	Tiryak pātana yantra	Ayurveda prakāsa, Adhyāya 1	79-81½	

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

ANUPĀNA

तत्तद्रोगघ्नभेषज्यं भेषजस्यानुपीयते ।
यच्च साहाभ्यकारि स्यादनुपानं तदुच्यते ॥200 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 200)

Anupāna is an adjunct administered either alongwith or just after the principal medicine, to enhance its therapeutic action. (When administered with the principal medicine it is described as Sahapana, though in practice, the term anupāna connotes both.)

AMṚTĪKARAṆA

लोहादीनां मृतानां वैशिष्ट्यं दोषापनुत्तये ।
क्रियते यस्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम् ॥58 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 58)

Amṛtīkarana is a process adopted to remove the residual doṣās and to enhance the therapeutic action of drugs, as in the case of tāmra bhasma.

KŪPĪPĀKA

Kūpīpāka is a process by which, formulations are prepared in a kāca kūpī which is heated as directed.

DHĀLANA

द्रुत लोहस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तद् ढालनं स्मृतम् ॥41 ॥

(Dravyaguṇa vijānāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 41)

Dhālana is the process of pouring molten metals into the liquid specified.

DHŪPANA

Dhūpana means the process of fumigating a pot or a vessel with the prescribed drugs.

NIRVĀPAṆA / NIMAJJANA

(Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4; 77)

Nirvapāna/Nimajjana is the process of immersing the heated solid ingredients in a liquid specified.

NIRUTTHA / APUNARBHAVA

गुडगुञ्जां सुखव स्पर्श-मध्याज्यैः सहयोजितम् ।
नायाति प्रकृतिं ध्मानादपुनर्भवमुच्यते ॥38 ॥
रौप्येण सहसंयुक्तं ध्यातं रौप्येणनो लगेत् ।
तदानिरुत्थामित्युक्तं लोहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥39 ॥

(Dravyaguṇaviijnāna, Paribhāṣā khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 38-39)

Niruttha/Apunarbhava is the condition of bhasma from which it cannot be reverted to its metallic form even if mixed with mitrapañcaka and heated with the temperature at which the bhasma is prepared.

PRAKṢEPA

Prakṣepa is the fine power of drugs added to a kalpa such as leha, āsavāriṣṭa etc.

PRATINIDHI DRAVYA

Pratinidhi dravya is a substitute drug as described in Ayurvedic classical texts to be used only when the original drug is not available. No substitute is permissible in the case of principal drug in the formula.

BHĀNUPĀKA

वराक्वाथयुतं लोहं भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्माद् भानुपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥21 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 21)

Bhānupāka is the process of evaporating the moisture of kvātha by exposure to sun.

BHĀVANĀ

यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्प्रेष्य शोषणम् ।
भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भाविना च निगद्यते ॥49 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2.49)

Bhāvanā is the process by which powders of drugs are ground to a soft mass with liquid substances and allowed to dry.

MARDANA

Mardana is the process of trituration of drugs to a fine state of division with or without prescribed liquid.

MĀRAṆA

शोधितां लौहधात्वादीन् विमर्द्य स्वरसादिभिः।
अग्निसंयोगतो भस्मीकरणं मारणं स्मृतम् ॥

(Praribhāṣā prabandha)

Māraṇa is the process by which metals and minerals are ground with liquids (Svarasa, etc.) and when dry reduced to bhasma by heat.

MŪṢĀ

शिखित्रकैर्दग्धतुषैः शणेन सलद्विका दण्ड सुकुट्टिता च।
यामृत्तिका तदिवहिता तु मूषा सामान्य मूषा कथिता रसज्ञैः ॥7॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 7)

Mūṣā (Crucible) is a special kind of vessel used in satvapātana etc. It is ordinarily prepared with burnt husk, china clay etc. after making them into a soft pulp.

SARĀVA

Sarāva is a saucer shaped shallow earthen vessel.

ŚODHANA

Śodhana is the process of removal of impurities and potentisation of drugs.

STHĀLĪ PĀKA

त्रिफला क्वथितोपेतं लोहं स्थाल्यां खराग्निना।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्मात् स्थालीपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥25॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 25)

The pāka of lauha made with triphalā kvātha in a sthālī (ironpan) on strong fire is called Sthālīpāka.

SANDHĀNA

केवलं द्रव द्रव्यं वा भेषजान्नादि संयुक्तम्।
चिरकालस्थितं वैधैः सन्धानं परिकीर्तितम् ॥

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Sandhāna is the process of fermentation of liquids either along or with drugs, by keeping them in a closed vessel for a specified time.

SANDHI LEPANA

मूषादीनां तु यत्सन्धौ किट्टाद्यैः स्याद्विलेपनम् ।
तत्सन्धिलेपनं ख्यातं तच्चोक्तं सन्धिबन्धनम् ॥5॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 3; 5)

Sandhi lepana is sealing the edges of a vessel, with the lid on, at the point of contact, with a paste of clay and cloth.

SVĀṆGAŚĪTA

ज्वलनस्थितमेवेह शीतलत्वमुपैति यत् ।
स्वांगशीतं तदुद्दिष्टं स्वतः शीतज्वतन्मतम् ॥47॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 2; 47)

When heated materials attain atmospheric temperature is sit, it is called Svāṅgaśīta.

KAJJALĪ

निर्द्रवैर्धातुभिश्चाथ गन्धादिभिः ॥
पेषितः पारदः श्लक्ष्णतां प्रापितः ।
कज्जलाभो यदा जायतेऽसौ तदा,
नामतः कोविदेः कज्जलीत्युच्यते ॥27॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 2; 27)

When Sulphur (gandhaka) is added to Mercury (pārada) and triturated without adding any liquid till it becomes a very fine black powder, it is called Kajjalī.

KĀÑJĪKA

अन्नं शाल्यादिसंसिद्धं प्रक्षिप्तं त्रिगुणे जले ।
धान्याम्लं सन्धितं प्रोक्तमारनालं च काञ्जिकम् ।
शालि कोद्रवमण्डैर्वा सन्धिते काञ्जिकं भवेत् ॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa)

Powder of Āśudhānya such as Kulmāṣa, Ṣaṣṭhika Rice, etc., along with small quantity of white radish (mūlaka), cut into pieces 768g) are placed in an earthen pot and 3.72 Litres of water is added. The mouth of the pot is closed and kept for two three weeks during which period the fluid becomes sour. This sour fluid is called Kāñjika, Dhānyāmla or Āranāla.

CŪRṆODAKA/SUDHODAKA

रक्तिदयोन्मितं चूर्णं पञ्चतोलकसम्मिते ।
जलेविनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञस्त्रियामं स्थापयेद् बुधः ॥216॥
ततः सारकं पत्रेण सारयेत्काचपात्रके ।
चूर्णोदकमिति ख्यातं तथैव च सुधोदकम् ॥217॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 21; 216-217)

The filtrate obtained by mixing 60 ml. of water with 250 mg. of lime powder, keeping for 9 hours and then filtering after decantation, is called Cūrṇodaka or Sudhodaka.

TAKRA

मन्थनादिपृथग्भूत स्नेह मधोर्दकं च यत् ।
नाति सान्द्रद्रवं तक्रं स्वाद्वस्लं तुवरं रसे ॥85॥

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 85)

Takra is the liquid obtained by adding equal quantity of water to curd (dadhi) and diluting the same by churning.

TAṆḌULODAKA

कण्डितं तण्डुलपलं जलेऽष्टगुणिते क्षिपेत् ।
भावयित्वा जलं ग्राह्यं देयं सर्वत्र कर्मसु ॥29॥
(Śārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 29)

Taṇḍulodaka is the liquid obtained by mixing 48g. of rice with 385 ml. of water keeping for two hours and thereafter decanting.

TUṢĀMBU

तुषाम्बु सन्धितं ज्ञेयमामैर्विदलितैर्यवेः ॥

(Śārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 20½)

Tuṣāmbu is the decanted liquid obtained from a mixture of equal quantity of crushed barley and warm water kept over night.

DADHI

शृतात् क्षीरात्तु यज्जातं गुणवद्दधि तत् स्मृतम् ॥77॥

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45, 77)

Curd obtained from boiled milk is called Dadhi.

PARPAṬĪ

संद्राविता कञ्जलिकाग्नियोगात् सम्भापलाशे चिपटीकृताच ।
रसागमज्ञैः खलुपर्पटी सा प्रकीर्तिता पर्पटिका च सैव ॥42॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 2; 42)

Parpaṭī is a thin flake prepared out of melted Kajjali.

MASTU

दध्नो मण्डस्तु मस्त्विति ।

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Mastu is the liquid separated from curd.

YŪṢA

कल्क द्रव्यं पलं शुण्ठी पिप्पली चार्धकार्षिकी ।
वारिप्रस्थेन विपचेत्स द्रवो यूष उच्यते ॥172॥

(Sārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 2; 172)

Yūṣa is a fluid preparation obtained by boiling 48 g. of Primary substance (pradhāna dravya) with 38 g. each of śuṇṭhī and pippalī in 768 ml. of water till the primary substance is cooked, and the mixture is strained.

LĀKṢĀ RASA

षडगुणेनाऽम्भसा लाक्षा दोलायन्त्रे ह्युपस्थिता ।
त्रिसप्तधा परिस्त्राव्या लाक्षारसमिदं विदुः ॥69॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa 2, 69)

Lākṣārāsa is the liquid obtained by subjecting the bundled mass of lākṣā in six times of water in dolāyantra and straining it twenty one times.

SURĀ AND PRASANNĀ

परिपक्वान्नसंधानं समुत्पन्नां सुरां जगुः ।
सुरामण्डः प्रसन्ना स्यात् ततः कादम्बरी घना ॥

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Surā is the supernatant liquid containing self-generated alcohol obtained on subjecting to fermentation mixture of rice or any other cooked cereal. Prasannā is the clear supernatant portion of surā.

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

KALKA

यः पिण्डोरसपिष्टानां स कल्कः परिकीर्तितः।

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Kalka is the fine paste of macerated fresh plant material.

KVĀTHA

वह्नौ तु क्वथितं द्रव्यं शृतमाहुश्चिकित्सकाः॥

(Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 8-1/2)

Kvātha is the filtrated decoction obtained by boiling coarse powder of drug(s) in proportion of 4, 8 or 16 times (mrdu-4 times, adhyama-8 times and khara 16 times respectively) of water and reduced to one-fourth.

CŪRṆA

अत्यन्त शुष्कं यद्द्रव्यं सुपिष्टं वस्त्रगालितम्।
चूर्णं तच्च रजः क्षोदतस्य पर्याय उच्यते ॥15॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2, 15)

The fine sieved powder of well-dried drug(s) is called Cūrṇa.

PUṬA PĀKA SVARASA

पुटपाकस्य कल्कस्य स्वरसो गृह्यते यतः।
असस्तु पुटपाकानां युक्तिरत्रोच्यते मया ॥22॥
पुटपाकस्य मात्रेयं लेपस्याङ्गारवर्णता।
लेपं च द्वयंगुलं स्थूलं कुर्याद्वाङ्गुष्टमात्रकम् ॥23॥
काश्मरी वटजम्बवादि पत्रैर्वेष्टमुत्तमाम्।
पलमात्रं रसो ग्राह्यः कर्षमात्रं मधुक्षिपेत् ॥24॥
कल्कचूर्णद्रवाद्यास्तु देयाः स्वरसवद्बुधैः।

(Sārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 22-24½)

Puṭapāka svarasa is the juice of green herb obtained by the process of puṭapāka. The Kalka of green plant material is bundled in leaves of gambhārī, vaṭa, eraṇḍa etc. The bundle is covered with clay in layers of about 2cm. thickness. When the clay is dried, the bundle is placed amidst fire till it becomes reddish. The bundle is then opened and juice from Kalka is pressed out.

PHĀṆṬA

क्षुण्णे द्रव्यपले सम्यग्जलमुष्णं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पात्रे चतुः पलमितं ततस्तु स्वावयेज्जलम् ॥
सोज्यं पूतो द्रवः फाण्टो भिषग्भिरभिधीयते ॥26 ॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa Khaṇḍa 2, 26)

The drug is powdered first. Four times the quantity of boiling water is added to it and kept for sometime when cooled, it is filtered and used. The Phāṇṭa is thus an infusion obtained by pouring on the powdered drug(s) four times of boiling water and liquid strained when cooled.

SVARASA

अहतात्तक्षणा कृष्टादद्रव्यात्क्षुण्णात्समुद्धरेत् ।
वस्त्रं निष्पीडितो यः स रसः स्वरस उच्यते ॥2 ॥

(Śārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 2)

The liquid juice of freshly maceerated plant material obtained by pressing through a cloth is called Svarasa.

HIMA KAṢĀYA

क्षुण्णं द्रव्यं पलं सम्यक् षड्भिर्नीरपलैः प्लुतम् ।
निशोषितं हिमः स स्यात्तथा शीतकषायकः ॥1 ॥

(Śārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 1)

The Hima kaṣāya is the extractive obtained on straining through cloth 2½ g. of powdered drug(s) soaked in 144 ml. of water overnight.

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

PUṬA

रसो परस लोहादैः पाकमान प्रमापकम् ।
उत्पलाद्यग्नि संयोगात् यत्तदत्र पुटं स्मृतम् ॥32 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 32)

The Puṭa is a measure of the heating arrangement meant for preparing various kinds of Bhasmas of mahārasa, uparasa, loha etc.

KAPOTA PUṬA

वन्योत्पलैरष्टसंख्यैः क्षितौ यद्दीयते पुटम् ।
रसादीनान्तु सिद्धयर्थं तत्कपोत्पुटं स्मृतम् ॥93 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 43)

The Kapotapuṭa is a puṭa capable of using eight cow-dung cakes as fuel (vanyo pala).

GAJA PUṬA

नृपकरचुरस्त्रोत्सेधदैर्ध्ये तु कुण्डे
छगणगणभृतार्द्धैर्मूषिकां स्थापयित्वा ।
पुटनमिह भवेद्याच्छाणपूर्गोऽर्धभागे
गजपुटमिहतन्त्रे भाषितं तद्रसज्ञैः ॥40 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3, 40)

The Gajapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 90 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The sarāvasamputa is put upon it, the empty space above is filled again with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

VĀRĀHA PUTA

कुण्डेत्वरत्निमानेन चतुरंस्त्रे तथोच्छिते ।
पुटं यद्दीयते तत्तु वाराहपुटमुच्यते ॥41 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 41)

The vārāhapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 42 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The sarāva samputa is put upon it, and the empty space above is filled with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

ARKAYANTRA

(Synonyms : Mocikayantra, Mayūrayantra)

The Arkayantra is a distillation device with a condenser of double walled cooper jacket.

KHALVA YANTRA

चषकोपममत्यच्छं सुदृढं पिच्छिलोपमम् ।
सच्छिलाविहितं पात्रं खल्वयन्त्रमिहोच्यते ॥53 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 53)

Khalvayantra denotes mortar with pestle, made of various stones of good quality in different shapes and sizes. It is also made of metals.

DAMARŪ YANTRA

(Syn. Vidyādhara yantra, Utthāpana yantra, Adhaḥ pātana yantra)

स्थालिकोपरि विन्यस्य स्थालीं न्यूञ्जतयापराम् ।
पचेद्यथाक्रमं त्वेतद्यन्त्रं डमरूकाह्वयम् ॥141 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 41)

Damarūyantra is a contraption 60-sublimating drugs. It resemble a Damarū and is prepared by using two pots with the mouth of one telescoping into the other and sealing the joint securely.

DARVIKĀ YANTRA

चषकं दर्विका कल्पं दीर्घहस्तकं संयुतम् ।
दर्विका यन्त्रमेताद्वि गन्धशोधन साधकम् ॥39 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 31)

An iron ladle, with a long handle is called Darvikāyantra.

DOLĀ YANTRA

द्रव द्रव्येण भाण्डस्य पूरितार्धोदकस्य च ।
मुखस्योभयतो द्वारद्वयं कृत्वा प्रयत्नः ॥3 ॥
तयोस्तु निक्षिपिदण्डे तन्मध्ये रसपोटलीम् ।
बद्ध्वा तु स्वेदयेतद दोलायन्त्रमिति स्मृतम् ॥4 ॥

(Rasaratnāṣāmuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 3-4)

Dolāyantra is a contraption consisting of a pot half filled with liquid with a horizontal rod supported on the rim from which is suspended the bundle with material to be heated in the liquid or in its vapour.

VĀLUKĀ YANTRA

(Syn. Lavaṇa yantra)

सवस्त्र कुट्टितमृदा लिप्ताङ्गञ्च विशोषिताम् ।
रसादिपूर्णं जठरां काचकूपीन्तु विन्यसेत् ॥29॥
स्थाल्यां मृत्तललिप्तायां सुद्वढायां प्रयत्नतः ।
आकण्ठं कुपिकां तत्र वालुकाभिः प्रपूरयेत् ॥30॥
भाण्डाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यथाकालं यथाक्रमम् ।
एतद् बुधैः समाख्यातं वालुकायन्त्रं संज्ञकम् ॥31॥

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 29-31)

Vālukā Yantra is a sand bath heating contraption where in a wide mouthed pot is filled one-fourth with sand and then glass bottle containing the ingredients, and covered with seven layers of mud-smeared cloth is lowered to the bottom of the sand bath and the pot is filled with sand up to the neck of the bottle and then heated for specified time.

TIRYAK PĀTANA YANTRA

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्यं सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयो कृत्वा समुखं रोधयेत्सुधी ॥79॥
चुल्लयां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्त्य ततोभिषक् ।
रसाधौ ज्वालयेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥80॥
तिर्यक पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः ।
मिश्रितो चेद्रसे नागवङ्गो विक्रम हेतुना ॥81॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ॥

(Ayurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½)

Tiryak pātana yantra is an iron retort prepared for distillation of Mercury with the delivery tank welded to it at an angle of 45°.

APPENDIX II

ŚODHANA

(Process of Detoxification)

ŚODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Ahiphena Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	146	
2.	Añjana Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	107	
3.	Kaṅkuṣṭha Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2	317	
4.	Kampillaka Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2	346	
5.	Karavīramūla, Śodhana	Sāraṅgadharma Samhitā, Madhyam Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12	300	
6.	Kaśīśa Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	158	
7.	Kupīlu Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 147	
8.	Kṛṣṇasarāpa-viṣa Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	536-537	
9.	Gandhaka Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2	3	
10.	Guñjā Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 147	
11.	Gairika Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 3	49	
12.	Gauripāṣāṇa Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4	1	
13.	Capala Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	140	
14.	Jaipala Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 146	
15.	Ṭaṅkaṇa Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa Adhyāya 2	244	
16.	Tuttha Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	74	
17.	Dhattūra Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 146	
18.	Navasāra Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14	3-4	
19.	Bhallātaka Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	page 147	
20.	Manahśilā Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	96	
21.	Mṛddāśaṅga Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	157	
22.	Rakta citraka śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	575	
23.	Rasaka (Kharpara) Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	147	
24.	Lāṅgalī Śodhana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Dravya Śodhana Prakaraṇa	Page 501	
25.	Vatsanābha Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa	Page 145	
26.	Varāṭa Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	141	
27.	Vijayā Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 47	
28.	Vimala Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	92	
29.	Vṛddhadāraka Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	75-76	
30.	Silājatu Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22	69-78	
31.	Samudraphena Śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	
32.	Sindūra Śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	
33.	Snuhiṣṭīra Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	517-518	
34.	Haritāla Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	
35.	Hiṅgu Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	578	
36.	Hiṅgula Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	54	
37.	Hiṅgulottha pārada Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	16-17	

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

Sl. No.	Name of Samśakāra	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Svedana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	3	
2.	Mardana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	4	
3.	Mūrcchana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	10	
4.	Utthāpana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	7	
5.	Pātana			
	A. Ūrdhva pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	68-73	
	B. Adhaḥ pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	75-77	
	C. Tiryak pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	79-81½	
6.	Bodhana/Rodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	13	
7.	Niyāmana	Rasahrdayantatra, Avabodha 2	10	
8.	Dīpana/Samīdīpana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	11	

1. AHIPENA ŚODHANA

अहिफेनं शृङ्गेवर रसैर्भाष्यं त्रिसप्तधा ।
शुध्यत्युक्तेषु योगेषु योजयेत्तद्विधानतः ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8; Page 146)

- | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|--------|------------------|
| 1. | Ahiphena | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 2. | Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) rasa | (Rz.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā of Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) svarasa is given 21 times.

2. AÑJANA ŚODHANA

अञ्जनानि विशुद्ध्यन्ति भृङ्गराजनिज द्रवैः ॥107 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 107)

- | | | | |
|----|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. | Añjana | (Pl.) | 1 Part |
| 2. | Bhṛṅgarāja drava | | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana with bhṛṅgarāja rasa is done for seven days.

3. KAṆKUṢṬHA ŚODHANA

शुण्ठायम्बु भावितं शुद्धिं कङ्कुष्ठमुपगच्छति ॥317 ॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 317)

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. | Kaṅkuṣṭha | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 2. | Śuṇṭhī jala | | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given in śuṇṭhī jala, 3 times.

4. KAMPILLAKA ŚODHANA

साधारणरसाः सर्वे मातुलुङ्गार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिवारं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोषवर्जिता ॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 346)

- | | | |
|---|-------|------------------|
| 1. Kampillaka (Kampilla) Hairs on Fruit | | 1 part |
| 2. Mātuluṅga rasa | (Fr.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Ādraka rasa | (Rz.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given three times with ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

5. KARAVĪRAMŪLA ŚODHANA

दोलायन्त्रेण गोदुग्धे शोधयेत् करवीरकम् ॥300 ॥

(Śāraṅgadhara Saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12; 300)

- | | | |
|--------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Karavīra | (Rt.) | 1 Part |
| 2. Go dugdha | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedana is done in dolā yantra for 2 hours

6. KĀSĪSA ŚODHANA

काशीशं भृङ्गनीरेण त्रिवारं भगवितं शुचि ॥158 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Kāsīsa | | 1 part |
| 2. Bhr̥nga nīra (bhr̥ngārāja) | (pl.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given with bhr̥ngārāja rasa, 3 times.

7. KAPĪLU ŚODHANA

गवां मूत्रे कुपीलुं तु स्थापयेत् सप्तरात्रकम् ।
तत उद्धृत्य गोदुग्धे दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत् ॥
याममात्रं ततः कृत्वा त्वंगकुरविवर्जितम् ।
नीरेण क्षालयित्वऽथ रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Paśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|
| 1. Kupīlu (Viṣamustī) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mūtra | | Q.S. for sthāpanā |
| 3. Go-dugdha | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Kupīlu is kept in go-mūtra for 7 days. Fresh go-mūtra is to be replaced every day. Thereafter it is removed and washed with water. Svedana in go-dugdha with dolā yantra for 3 hours is done. The testa and embryo are removed, the cotyledon is roasted in ghee and powdered well.

8. KṚṢṆASARPA VIṢA ŚODHANA

तैलाक्तशुक्तिकामध्यसंचिते जडगमे विषे ।
पदांशं सार्षपं तैलं न्यस्य घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥536 ॥
जायते पीतवर्णं तन्निदाधे परिशोषितम् ।
कृष्ण सर्पविषं त्वेवं शुद्धिं मायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥537 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 536-537)

- | | |
|--------------------|--------|
| 1. Kṛṣṇasarpa viṣa | 1 part |
| 2. Sarṣapa taila | ¼ part |

Method : Sarṣapa taila is added to kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa and placed in sunrays. The yellowish powder when dried is collected.

9. GANDHAKA ŚODHANA

गन्धे पयसि गन्धं तु भृङ्गराजरसेऽथवा ।
रसपर्पटिका प्रोक्तविधानेन विशोषयेत् ॥3 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2; 3)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------|
| 1. Gandhaka | 1 part |
| 2. Go dūgdha | Q.S. |
| or | |
| Bhṛṅgarāja rasa (Pl.) | Q.S. |

Method : Gandhaka melted in an iron pan, smeared with ghee is poured in a pot containing godugdha or bhṛṅgarāja rasa and collected when cooled. It is washed, dried and then kept for use.

10. GUÑJĀ ŚODHANA

गुज्जा काज्जिक संस्विन्ना शुद्धिमायाति यामतः ।

(Rasāmṛta, Pariṣiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 1. Guñjā | 1 Part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedana is done for 3 hours in dolā yantra. The outer cover is removed. Thereafter, it is washed, dried and kept.

11. GAIRIKA ŚODHANA

गैरिकं तु गवां दुग्धैर्भावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥49 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 49)

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Gairika | 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given with go dugdha three times.

12. GAURĪPĀṢĀṆA ŚODHANA (MALLA)

गवां दुग्धेऽथवा त्वाजे कारवेल्ली रसेऽथवा ।
द्वियामं स्वेदितः शुद्धो गौरीपाषाणको भवेत् ॥1॥

(Rasāmṛta Adhyāya 4:1)

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Gauri Pāṣāṇa (malla) | 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha or
Aja dugdha or
Kāravallī rasa | Q.S. for svedana |
| (Fr.) | |

Method : Svedana is done for 6 hours in dolā yantra.

13. CAPALA ŚODHANA

जम्बीर कर्कोटक शृङ्गवेरैर्विभावनाभिञ्च पलस्य शुद्धिः ॥140॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 140)

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Capala | 1 Part |
| 2. Jambīra | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Karkoṭaka | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 4. Śṛṅgavera (ādrak) | (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā with svarasa of ingredients 2 to 4 separately in given.

14. JAIPĀLA ŚODHANA

जैपालं निस्तुषं कृत्वा दुग्धे दोलायुतं पचेत् ।
अन्तर्जिह्वां परित्यज्य निम्बुनीरेण भावयेत् ॥
एवं शुद्धं तु जैपालं रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8, page 146)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Jaipāla | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Dugdha (go dugdha) | | Q.S. for svedana |
| 3. Nimbu nīra | (Fr.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : The testa of Jaipāla is removed and the seeds are subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours. The embryo of the seed is removed powdered and dried. Bhāvanā with nimbu svarasa is given for three days, then it is dried in sun and used.

15. TAṆKAṆA ŚODHANA

अतस्तं शोधयेदेव वह्नावुत्फुल्लितः शुचि ॥244॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 244)

Method : Small pieces of taṅkaṇa are placed on fire and collected when dehydrated.

16. TUTTHA ŚODHANA

रक्तचन्दन मञ्जिष्ठा वराक्वाथेन भावितम् ॥74॥
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति तुल्यकम् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3;74½)

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Tuttha | 1 part |
| 2. Rakta candana kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Mañjiṣṭhā kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 4. Varā (triphalā) kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā with ingredients 2 to 4 separately seven times each is given.

17. DHATTŪRA ŚODHANA

धत्तूरबीजं गोमूत्रे चतुर्यमोषितं पुनः ॥
गव्ये पयसि दोलायां यामैकं घाचितं ततः ॥
कण्डितं निस्तुषं कृत्वा शुद्धं योगेषु योजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8, Page 146)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Dhattūra | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mutra | | Q.S. |
| 3. Gavya payas (go dugdha) | | Q.S. for bhādanā |

Method : Dhattūra seeds are soaked in go-mūtra for 12 hours. Then they are washed with water and subjected to svedana in a dolā yantra containing godugdha for 3 hours. The seeds are used after removing testa.

18. NARASĀRA ŚODHANA

नवसारन्तु सलिले त्रिगुणे द्रावयेद्भिषक् ।
वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा भाजने स्थापयेत्ततः ॥3॥
चुल्लिकायां निधायाथ पचेत्तीव्राग्निना भृशम् ।
जले शुष्के तलस्थञ्च नृसारं विमलम् हरेत् ॥4॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14; 3-4)

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Navasāra (narasāra) | 1 part |
| 2. Jala (water) | 2 parts for drāvaṇa |

Method : 3 times water is added to navasāra and a solution is made. This is to be filtered and then boiled till water is evaporated.

19. BHALLĀTAKA ŚODHANA

भल्लातकान् सुपक्वास्तु गोमूत्रे दिनसप्तकम् ।
तथा च गव्यपयसि वासयेद्विनसप्तकम् ॥
ततो घृष्ट्वेष्टिका चूर्णेः क्षालयित्वाऽभसा पुनः ।
संशोष्य मारूतेनाथ वृत्तं हित्वा प्रयोजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

1. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Go-mūtra		Q.S. for vāsana
3. Gavya payas (go dugdha)		Q.S. for vāsana
4. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa		Q.S. for gharṣaṇa
5. Ambhas (Jala)		Q.S. for kṣālana

Method : Bhallātaka fruits after removing the attachment of the thalamus are soaked in gomūtra for seven days and thereafter in godugdha for 7 days. The seeds are then put into a bag containing coarse brick powder with which they are rubbed carefully, with a view to reduce the oil content. Then the fruits are washed with water and dried in air.

20. MANAḤŚILĀ ŚODHANA

अगस्त्यपत्रतोयेन भाविता सप्तवारकम् ।
शृङ्गेरे रसेवाऽपि विशुद्ध्यति मनःशिला ॥96 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 96)

1. Manahśilā		1 part
2. Agastya patra svarasa	(1 f.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
OR		
Śṛṅgavera (ādraka) rasa	(Rz.)	

Method : Bhāvanā is to be given seven times.

21. MRDĀRĀŚṚṅGA ŚODHANA

साधारण रसाः सर्वे मातुलुङ्गार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिरात्रं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुदोष वर्जिताः ॥157 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 157)

1. Mrddāra śṛṅga		1 part
2. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Ādraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method : Bhāvanā is given for three days in ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

22. RAKTA CITRAKA ŚODHANA

रक्त चित्रक मूलं तु चूर्णतोये निमज्जयेत् ।
ततो निदाधसंशुष्कं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥575 ॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 575)

1. Rakta citraka mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Cūṛṇodaka		Q.S. for nimajjana

Method : Small pieces of citraka mūla are soaked in lime water and thereafter washed and dried in the sun.

23. RASAKA ŚODHANA

खर्परः परिसन्तप्तः सप्तवारं निमिज्जतः।
बीजपूरस्यान्त निर्मलत्वं समश्नुते ॥147॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 147)

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Rasaka (Kharpara) | 1 part |
| 2. Bījapūra rasa | Q.S. for nimajjana |

Method : Heated pieces of rasaka are immerased in the juice of bījapūraka. The process is repeated seven times.

24. LĀṄGALĪ ŚODHANA

लाङ्गली शुद्धिमायान्ति दिनं गोमूत्र संस्थिता।
इति लाङ्गली शुद्धिः॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 6; page 501)

- | | | |
|------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Lāṅgalī | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Gomūtra | | Q.S. |

Method : Small pieces of lāṅgalī mūla are soaked in gomūtra for 24 hours, then washed and dried.

25. VATSANĀBHA ŚODHANA

विषं तु खण्डशः कृत्वा वस्त्र खण्डेन बन्धयेत्।
गोमूत्र मध्ये निक्षिप्य स्थापयेदातपेत्र्यहम् ॥
गोमूत्रं तु प्रदातव्यं नूतनं प्रत्यहं बुधैः।
यहत्तीते तदुद्धृत्य क्षालयित्वा विशोषयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8, page 145)

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------|--------|
| 1. Viṣa (Vatsanābha) | (Rt. tub.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go mūtra | | Q.S. |

Method : Small pieces of vatsanabha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in gomūtra for three days, replacing the later every day. Then they are washed and dried.

26. VARĀṬA (KAPARDIKĀ) ŚODHANA

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयुः॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 141)

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Varāṭa (Kapardikā) | 1 part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedhana is done for 3 hours in Kāñjika.

27. VIJAYĀ ŚODHANA

विजयां वस्त्र बद्धा तु जलैः प्रक्षालयेद्बुधः।
हरिद्वर्णं जलं यावन्ततः शुष्कां प्रयोजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | | |
|-----------|-------|---------------------|
| 1. Vijayā | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 2. Jala | | Q.S. for prakṣālanā |

Method : Vijayā put in a muslin bag and washed in water till free from turbidity and then dried.

28. VIMALA ŚODHANA

आटरूष जले स्विन्नो विमलो विमलो भवेत् ।
जम्बीर स्वरसे स्विन्नो मेषशृङ्गी रसेऽथवा ॥
आयाति शुद्धिं विमलो धातवश्च यथाऽपरे ॥92 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 92)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. | Vimala | | 1 part |
| 2. | Āṭarūṣa jala | (Rt.) | Q.S. for svedanā |
| 3. | Jambīra svarasa | (Fr.) | |
| | or | | |
| | Meṣaśṛṅgī rasa | (Rt.) | |

Method : Vimala powder is bundled in cloth and same is subjected to svedana for three hours in a dolā yantra containing the juice of any one of the ingredient No. two. The Vimala powder should be roasted in an iron pan on strong fire till the excess of sulphur is disappeared. The s'odhita vimala is used for the māraṇa process.

29. VṚDDHADĀRAKA ŚODHANA

वृद्धदारक बीजानि दोलायन्त्रे तु यामकम् ।
स्विन्नानि गव्यपयसा विशुद्ध्यन्ति न संशयः ॥576 ॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 576)

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Vṛddhadāraaka bīja | 1 part |
| 2. | Gavya payas (godugdha) | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Vṛddhadāraaka powder is subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours.

30. ŚILĀJATU ŚODHANA

विगताम्बुदे निवाते धरणी तल प्रदेशे ।
प्रखरे निदाधकाले प्रणयेच्छिलाज शुद्धिम् ॥69 ॥
विमलानि भाजनानि त्वयसा विनिर्मितानि ।
युग सम्मितानि तीव्रे निदधीते समर्थतापे ॥70 ॥
सुविचूर्णितं शिलाजं विनिधाम पात्रमध्ये ।
द्विगुणं प्रतप्तनीं त्रिफलाकषायमर्द्धम् ॥71 ॥
गिरिजे प्रदाय यामं निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
कामं विमर्द्य गिरिजं विदधीत वस्त्रपूतम् ॥72 ॥
विनिधाय पूर्वपात्रे निदधीत तीव्र तापे ।
अथ तीव्र ताप योगाद्विमलं सरं प्रकाशम् ॥73 ॥
मृदुलं प्रगाढकृष्णं यदुपैति नीरपृच्छे ।
विदधीत सोष्ण तोये खलु भाजनेऽपरस्मिन् ॥74 ॥
अथ वै द्वितीय पात्रात् खलु भाजने तृतीये ।
अथ भाजनात्तृतीयात् निदधीत तृय पात्रे ॥75 ॥
सलिलं तु यावदचञ्छ न भवेत्तु ताव देवम् ।
विदधीत वैद्यवर्यः सततं कृतावधानः ॥76 ॥

सलिलं भवेद्यदाच्छं मलमेत्यधः प्रदेशे ।
 सलिलोर्ध्वभागसंस्थं गिरिजं हरेद्विशुद्धम् ॥77 ॥
 विधिना हयनेन शुद्धिं तदुपैति निर्विशेषाम् ।
 गिरिजं विशुद्धमेव विनियोजये द्विशङ्कः ॥78 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22; 69-78)

- | | | |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| 1. Śilājatu | | 2 parts |
| 2. Hot water | | 4 parts |
| 3. Triphalā kvātha | (Fr. P.) | 1 parts |

Method : Powder of Śilājatu (Stone) vigorously mixed with hot water so as to disengage the soluble matter. It is allowed to settle and the supernatant suspension is decanted and is concentrated to a thick paste or and amorphous solid.

The above extracted śilājatu or śilājatu as such available in the market is subjected to further śodhana as under.

Śilājatu is mixed with double the quantity of hot water and half the quantity of Triphalā Kvātha and carefully boiled to dryness.

31. SAMUDRAPHENA ŚODHANA

अशुद्धः स करोत्यङ्गभङ्गं तस्माद्विशोधयेत् ।
 समुद्रफेनः सम्पिष्टो निम्बुतोयेन शुद्ध्यति ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Page 140)

- | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Samudra phena | | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbu svarasa | (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana is done with Nimbu svarasa for 3 hours

32. SINDŪRA ŚODHANA

सिन्दूरं निम्बुकद्रावैः पिष्ट्वा वह्नौ विशोषयेत् ।
 ततस्तण्डुलतोयेन तथा भूतं विशुद्ध्यति ॥

(Yogarātnākara, page 140)

- | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Sindūra | | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbuka drava | (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana |
| 3. Taṇḍula toya | | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana is done with Nimbu svarasa and Taṇḍulodaka separately.

33. SNUHĪKṢĪRA ŚODHANA

पलद्वयं सुधादुग्धं तोलकद्वयसम्मिते ।
 चिञ्चादलद्रवे वस्त्रपूते घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥517 ॥
 द्रवं विशृङ्खं विज्ञाय सुधादुग्धं समाहरेत् ।
 ततः सर्वत्र योगेषु प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरैः ॥518 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 34; 517-518)

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. Śudhā dugdha | | 48 g. |
| 2. Ciñcā dala drava | (Lf.) | 24 g. |

Method : Ciñcā patra svarasa is mixed with dugdha of snuhî and dried in the sun.

34. HARITĀLA ŚODHANA

स्विन्नं कूष्माण्डतोयेन वा तिलक्षार जलेऽपि वा ।
तोये वा चूर्णं संयुक्तं दोलायन्त्रेण शुद्धियति ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75)

- | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Haritāla | | 1 part |
| 2. Kūṣmāṇḍa toya | | Q.S. for svedana |
| (Kūṣmāṇḍa jala) | (Fr.) | |
| or | | |
| Tilakṣāra jala | | |
| or | | |
| Cūrṇa toya | | |
| (Cūrṇodaka) | | |

Method : Small pieces of Haritāla are bundled in pottalli and subjected to svedana in dolā yantra containing the ingredient under two above for three hours.

35. HINGU ŚODHANA

रामठं समशुद्धाज्यं संयुक्तं दार्विकागतम् ।
विपक्वग्नितपेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥578 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 578)

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------|
| 1. Rāmaṭha (Hingu) | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Ājya (goghṛta) | | Q.S. |

Method : Hingu is roasted with ghee in a pan till it becomes crisp.

36. HINGULA ŚODHANA

मेषीक्षीरेण दरदं निम्बुनीरेण भावितम् ।
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन गुद्धिमायाति निश्चितम् ॥54 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 54)

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1. Darada (Hingula) | 1 part |
| 2. Mesi kṣīra | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Nimbu Svarasa | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : The hingula is subjected to one bhāvanā with meṣī kṣīra and seven bhāvanā with numbu svarasa.

37. HINGULOTTHA PĀRADA ŚODHANA

अथवा दरदाकुष्ठं स्विन्नं लवणाम्बुभिस्तु दोलायम् ।
रसमादाय यथेच्छं कर्तव्यस्तेन भेषजो योगः ॥16 ॥
निम्बुरसेन संपिष्टात् प्रहरं दरदाद्दृढम् ।
तिर्यक्पातनं यन्त्रेण संग्राह्यो निर्मलो रसः ॥17 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 16-17)

1. Hiṅgula
2. Nimbu rasa

1 part
(Fr.) Q.S. for mardana

Method : Hiṅgula should be rubbed well in khalva with lime juice. Small cakrikās are prepared dried and kept in tiryakpātana yantra and heated. Heating is to be stopped when the whole quantity of pārada is collected.

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

In the ancient times mercury (pārada) obtained in a crude form used to be highly contaminated with several impurities and therefore Aṣṭasamskāra of mercury was prescribed for its purification and potentisation. However, in modern times mercury can be recovered from Hiṅgula by sublimation or distillation. This mercury is sufficiently pure for medicinal use.

Alternatively the mercury available in the metallic form should be subjected to distillation three times in an iron retort (Tiryak patana yantra). The final distillate is fairly pure for medicinal use.

Aṣṭasamskārīta pārada is also used in the preparation of medicines.

1. SVEDANA

आसुरिपटुकटुक त्रयचित्रार्द्रकमूलकैः कलाशैश्च ।
सूतस्य काञ्जिकेन त्रिदिनं मृदुवह्निना स्वेदयेत् ॥

(Rasahr̥dayatantra, Avabodha 2;3)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Āsuri (rājikā)		1/16 part
3.	Paṭu (saindhava)		1/16 part
4.	Sunthī	(Rz.)	1/16 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1/16 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1/16 part
7.	Citraka mūla	(Rt.)	1/16 part
8.	Ādraka	(Rz.)	1/16 part
9.	Mūlaka	(Rt.)	1/16 part
10.	Kāñjika		Q.S. for mardana

Method : Poṭṭalī is prepared by taking four fold cloth, Bhūrja patra or kadalī patra is to be placed on this four fold cloth, then besmeer the leaf with prepared kalka, on which Pārada is gently placed. Put the remaining kalka on pārada, and then tie the poṭṭalī by a string. Immerse it in dolā yantra containing Kāñjika, then heat it for three days.

After three days heating, take out kalka and pārada from poṭṭalī wash it with warm water carefully and collect pārada for other saṁskāra i.e. mardana.

2. MARDANA

गुडदग्धोर्णालवणैर्मन्दिरधूमेष्टकासुरी सहितैः ।
रसषोडशांशमानैः सकाञ्जिकैर्मर्दनं त्रिदिनम् ॥

(Rasahr̥dayatantra, Avabodha 2;4)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Guḍa		1/16 part
3.	Dagdhorna		1/16 part
4.	Lavana (saindhava)		1/16 part
5.	Mandīra dhūma (graha dhūma)		1/16 part
6.	Iṣṭikā cūrṇa		1/16 part
7.	Āsurī (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
8.	Kāñjika		Q.S. for mardana

Method : Ingredients 2 to 7 are mixed with pārada. Kāñjika in required quantity is added and rubbed well for three days in a khalva. Thereafter, the mixture of pārada and kalka dravyas are washed with warm water or warm kāñjika and is squeezed through a thick cloth and the mercury is separated.

3. MŪRCCHANA

गृहकन्या हरति मलं त्रिफलाग्निं चित्रकस्य विषम् ।
तस्मादेभिर्मिश्रेर्वारान् संमूर्च्छयेत् सप्त ॥10॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1;10)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Gṛhakanyā (Kumārī)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3.	Harītakī	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1/16 part

Method : Ingredients 2 to 6 are mixed with pārada and rubbed well in khalva for three days or till mūrcchana stage of pārada is reached. Then this mercury is ready for subjecting to utthāpana saṁskāra.

4. UTTHĀPANA

अमूना विरेचनेन हि शुविशुद्धो नागवंगपरिमुक्तः ॥
सूतः पातन यन्त्रे समुत्थितः काञ्जिक क्वाथात् ॥7 ॥

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2;7)

1.	Pārada	1 part
2.	Kāñjika	Q.S. for washing

Method : Mūrcchita pārada is subjected to the process of tiryak pātana (distillation). Thereafter the distillate (mercury) is to be washed with (warm) kāñjika.

Pātana is of three types, viz. Ūrdhva pātana, Adhaḥ pātana and Tiryak pātana.
Details of their procedure is as below.

A. ŪRDHVAPĀTANA

भागस्त्रयो रसस्यार्कं चूर्णस्पैकोऽथ निम्बुकैः ॥68 ॥

एतत्संमर्दयेत्तावद्यावदायाति पिण्डताम् ।
तत्पिण्डं तल भाण्डस्थ मूर्ध्वभाण्डे जले क्षिपेत् ॥69 ॥

कृत्वाऽलवालं केनापि दत्वा चार्द्रं हि प्लोतकम् ।
समुद्रयाग्निमधस्तस्य चतुर्यामं प्रबोधयेत् ॥70 ॥

युक्तयोर्ध्वभाण्डसलंगनं गृह्णीयात् पारदं ततः ।
ऊर्ध्वपातनमित्युक्तं भिषग्भिः सूतशोधने ॥71 ॥

ससूतभाण्डरन्ध्रे तु ह्यन्याद्विशति भाण्डकम् ।
तथा सन्धिर्द्वयोः कार्यः पातनात्रययन्त्रके ॥72 ॥

यन्त्र प्रमाणं वदनांगुरोर्ज्ञेयं विचक्षणैः ।
रसस्य माना नियमात्कथितं नैव शक्यते ॥73 ॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 68-73)

1.	Rasa (pārada)	3 parts
2.	Arka cūrṇa (Tāmra cūrṇa)	1 part
3.	Jambīra (nimbu) rasa	(Fr.) Q.S. for mardana.

Method : Ravi (tāmra) cūrṇa is added to pārada and rubbed well in a khalva with nimbu svarasa. This is to be pasted in the lower pot of ḍamarū yantra and heated for three hours. The pārada is collected from the inside of upper pot, which is kept cool, with a wet cloth-pad.

B. ADHAḤ PĀTANA

त्रिफला शिगुचित्रैश्च लवणासुरिकायुतैः।
नष्टपिष्ठं रसं कृत्वा लेपयेद्ध्वं भाण्डके ॥75॥
ऊर्ध्वं भाण्डोदरं लिप्तवां ह्यधोभाण्डेजलं क्षिपेत्।
सन्धिलेपं द्वयोः कृत्वा तद्यन्त्रं भुवि पूरयेत् ॥76॥
उपरिष्ठात्पुटे दत्ते जले पदति पारदः।
अधः पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धायैः सूतकर्मणि ॥77॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 75-77)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1/16 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1/16 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1/16 part
5.	Āsurī (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
6.	Saindhava		1/16 part
7.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1.16 part
8.	Śigru tvak	(Rt.)	1/16 part
9.	Nimbu rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method : Mercury is triturated with ingredients Nos. 2 to 8 in a khalva using lemon juice as a macerating agent till it reaches extremely fine paste form. From this paste, mercury should be collected through Adhaḥ pātana yantra.

C. TIRYAK PĀTANA

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम्।
तिर्यङ्मुखे द्वयोः कृत्वा सम्मुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥79॥
चुल्लयां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक्।
रसाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥80॥
तिर्यक्पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः।
मिश्रितो चद्रसे नागवङ्गौ विक्रम हेतुना ॥81॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात्।

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya; 1; 79-81½)

Method : Mercury obtained from Adhaḥ pātana samiskāra and mercury is collected through Tiryak pātana yantra.

6. BODHANA/RODHANA

जलसैन्धवयुक्तस्य रसस्य दिवसत्रयम्।
स्थितिराप्यायनी कुम्भे याऽसौ बोधनमुच्यते ॥13॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1.13)

1.	Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2.	Saindhava jala	Q.S.

Method : Pārada is kept in an earthen or glass pot containing saindhava jala. (This is to be prepared by adding 480 g. of saindhava to 2.304 l. of water). The mouth of the pot is sealed and left for three days buried inside soil.

7. NIYĀMANA

इति लब्धवीर्यः सम्यक् चपलोऽसौ नियम्यते तदनु ।
फणि लशुनाम्बुजमार्कव कर्कोटी चिञ्चिका स्वेदात् ॥10॥

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 10)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Phañî (nāga vallî)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3.	Laśuna	(bulb)	1/16 part
4.	Ambuja		1/16 part
5.	Mārkava (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	1/16 part
6.	Karkoṭî (Karkoṭaka)	(Fr.)	1/16 part
7.	Ciñcikā (Ciñcā)	(Fr.)	1/16 part
8.	Kāñjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method : Kalka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭalî and svedana is done by dolā yantra for one day.

8. DĪPANA/SAMDĪPANA

भूखग टंकण मरिचैर्लवणासुरि शिगुकाञ्जिकैस्त्रिदिनम् ।
स्वेदेन दीपितोऽसौ ग्रासार्थी जायते सूतः ॥11॥

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 11)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Bhū (saurāṣṭrî)		1/16 part
3.	Khaga (Kāsîsa)		1/16 part
4.	Taṅkaṇa		1/16 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1/16 part
6.	Lavaṇa		1/16 part
7.	Āsurî (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
8.	Śigru	(St.Bk.)	1/16 part
9.	Kāñjika		S.Q. for svedana

Method : Kalka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭalî and svedana is done by dolā yantra for three days.

APPENDIX III

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

A. FORMULA WISE

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula-wise)

GROUP NO. 1 ĀSAVA & ARIṢṬA

- | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|
| 1. | Drākṣāsava | Arśa; Aruci; Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Raktapitta; Udararoga
Kṣata; Śoṣa; Jvara. |
| 2. | Punarnavādyariṣṭa | Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Śvayathu; Plīhāvṛdhi; Bhrama;
Aruci; Baddhapuriṣa; Halīmaka; Gulma; Bhagandara;
Kāsa; Śvāsa; Grahṇī; Kuṣṭha; Kaṇḍu. |
| 3. | Babbulāriṣṭa | Kṣaya; Kuṣṭha; Atisāra; Prameha; Śvāsa; Kāsa. |

GROUP NO. 2 ARKA

- | | | |
|----|------------|--|
| 1. | Pudīnārka | Chardi; Ajīrṇa; Udarasūla; Agnimāndya. |
| 2. | Yavānyārka | Triksūla; Agnimāndya. |

GROUP NO. 3 AVALEHA & PĀKA

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|
| 1. | Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha | Vātakapha jvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chrdi. |
| 2. | Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha | Śītapitta; Udararoga; Kotha; Rājayakṣamā;
Raktapitta; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Vātagulma;
Udāvartta; Śoṭha; Kaṇḍu; Kṛmiroga. |
| 3. | Eraṇḍa pāka | Sūla; Śopha; Ānāha; Vasti rujā; Gulma; Āmavāta;
Kaṭigraha; Urugraha; Hanustambha; |
| 4. | Kalyānaka Avaleha | Svarabheda; Mūkatā. |
| 5. | Pūgakhaṇḍa (Apara) | Amlapitta; Chardi; Bhrama; Hṛdadāha; Mūrcchā; Sūla;
Āmavāta; Medovikāra; Plīharoga; Pāṇḍu; Aśmarī;
Mūtrakṛcchra; Bandhyatva; Raktārsa; Meha; Asrgdara |
| 6. | Vyāghrī Harītakī | Kāsa; Pratiśyāya; Śvāsa; Raktakṣaya; Pīnasa; Rājayakṣmā. |
| 7. | Shribāhuśālo Guḍa | Arśa; Gulma; Prameha; Pāṇḍu; Halīmaka; Udararoga;
Pīnasa; Pratiśyāya; Ādhyavāta. |

GROUP NO. 4 KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. | Aṅgamarda Praśamana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Aṅgamarda. |
| 2. | Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Dhanurvāta; Dantabandha, Gātraśaitya;
Śvāsa; Kāsa; Sūtikāroga; Vātaroga. |
| 3. | Aśmarīhara Kasāya Cūrṇa | Aśmarī; Śarkarāmeha; Vṛkkaśūla. |
| 4. | Kuṭajaṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa | Dāha; Raktātisāra; Sūla; Āmadoṣa; Sarvātisāra. |
| 5. | Kṛmighna Kasāya Cūrṇa | Kṛmiroga. |
| 6. | Guḍūcyādi Ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa | Jvara; Dāha; Hṛllāsa; Trṣṇā; Chardi; Aruci. |
| 7. | Gōjivhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Śleṣmajvara; Śvāsa, pratiśyāya, Kāsa. |
| 8. | Trīṇapañcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa | Mūtrakṛccha. |
| 9. | Trīphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa | Vātaśleṣmavṛṣaṇa śoṭha |
| 10. | Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa | Netraroga, Mukharoga, Kāmalā |

11. Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Pradara.
12. Devadārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śūla; Kāsa; Jvara; Śvāsa; Mūrochā; Kampa; Śīrorujā; Pralāp; Trsnā; Dāha Atisāra; Chardi; Sūtikāroga.
13. Dhānyapañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Āmajaśūla; Āmātisāra; Aruci.
14. Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Masurikā Jvara; Visarpa.
15. Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍaṅga) Cūrṇa	Śīroroga; Śamkha-Karṇaśūla; Ardhā-vabhedaka; Sūryāvarta; Dantapāta; Naktāndhya.
16. Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Jvara; Chardi; Amlapitta.
17. Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Pakṣāghāta; Manyāstambha; Karṇanāda; Karṇarujā; Ardita.
18. Mūtravirecanīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Mūtra virecana.
19. Mūtrasaṁgrahaṇīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Mūtrasaṁgrahaṇīya.
20. Rasnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Jaṁghāśūla; Uruśūla; Pārsvasūla; Triksūla; Prṣṭhaśūla.
21. Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Atisāra.
22. Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aśmarī
23. Śvāsahara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Śvāsa.
24. Stanya Janana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Stanyajanana
25. Stanya śodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Stanya śodhana.

GROUP NO. 5 GUGGULU

1. Pañcāmṛta lauha Guggulu	Mastiṣkaroga; Snāyuroga; Vātaroga;
2. Punarnavā Guggulu	Vātarakta; Vṛddhiroga; Gradhrasī; Jaṁghau- rupṣṭha Trikaṣṭhāna and Vastigata śūla; Āmavāta.

GROUP NO. 6 GHRṬA

1. Arjuna Ghrṭa	Hrdroga.
2. Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghrṭa	Hinanamsa; Bandhyatva; Kalna sukra; timira; Vataroga; Palitanasana; Kṣaya; Kasa; Svasa; Hikka; Visamajvara.
3. Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghrṭa	Vātaroga; Unmāda; Vibandha; Śīroroga; Grdhrasī; Hṛcchūla; Apasmāra; Ānāha; Arśa; Naṣṭaśukra; Daurbalya.
4. Śatāvaryādi Ghrṭa	Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtradoṣa; Mūtrasarkarā.

GROUP NO. 7 CŪRṆA

1. Agnimukha Cūrṇa	Udāvarta; Ajīrṇa; Plīhāroga; Kṣaya; Udararoga, Arśa, śūla, gulma, kāsa, śwāsa.
2. Asvagandhadi Cūrṇa	Vātakṣaya; Pittaśoṭha; Śleṣmakṣaya; Śīrobhrama; Paṭtikaroga; Medoroga, Kṣataṣṭha Daurbalya.
3. Aṣṭāṅgalavaṇa Cūrṇa	Agnimāndya; Madātyaya; Strotorodha.
4. Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	Jvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chardi; Vāyusūla.
5. Gandhaka Rasāyana	Vīryakṣaya; Agnimāndya; Kaṇḍu; Kuṣṭha; Viṣavikāra; Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Śūla; Jīrṇajvara; Meha; Mukharoga; Danta Roga.
6. Daśana saṁskāra Cūrṇa	Mukharoga; Dantaroga.
7. Dāḍimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Grahaṇī

8.	Nārāca Cūrṇa	Ādhmāna; Udararoga; Kaphapittaja sūla Gāḍhaviṭakatā.
9.	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	Duṣṭapīnasa; Śīraḥkampa; Sūryāvartta; Śīrorujā; Mukhadaurgandhya; Nāsikā daurgandhya; Ūrdhvajatrugata Roga.
10.	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	Aruci; Ānāha; Plīhāvṛdhi; Gulma; Sūla; Śleṣmodara.
11.	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	Kṣudra Kuṣṭha; Mahakuṣṭha
12.	Palāśa Bījādi Cūrṇa	Kṛmiroga.
13.	Muśailī Cūrṇa	Śukra Kṣaya; Dhvaja Bhanga.
14.	Laghugangādhara Cūrṇa	Atisāra; Pravāhikā.
15.	Laghulāi Cūrṇa	Sūla, Ānāha; Atisāra.
16.	Lavangādi Cūrṇa	Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Jvara; Āmātisāra; Raktātisāra; Sūla; Śoṭha; Kṛmiroga.
17.	Viḍaṅgādi Cūrṇa	Kṛmiroga.
18.	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	Agnimāndya; Kāsa; Aruci; Śvāsa; Kuṣṭharoga; Hṛdroga.
19.	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	Apasmāra; Unmāda.

GROUP NO. 8 TAILA

1.	Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila	Karṇanāda; Bādhirya.
2.	Aśvagandhā Taila	Vātaroga; Raktapitta; Aśragdara; Yonivikāra; Māmsakṣaya
3.	Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila	Vātaroga; Kubjatā; Stāmit; Paṁgutva; Gr̥dhrasī; Khuḍaka; Ardita; Hanustambha, Pr̥sthastambha; Śirograha; Gr̥ivāstambha, Vātaśleṣma roga.
4.	Kṣāra Taila	Pūyasrāva; Karṇanāda; Karṇasūla; Badhiratva; Karṇakṛmi
5.	Gudūcyādi Taila	Sveda; Kaṇḍu; Rujā; Āyāma; Śīraḥkampa; Ardita; Vātāsra.
6.	Daśamūla Taila	Śīroroga, Ardhāvabhedaka; Sūryāvartta, Karṇaroga.
7.	Pañcaguṇa Taila	Samdhivāta; Karṇasūla; Vraṇopacāra.
8.	Piplyādi Taila	Gudabhramśa; Gudaśūla; Mūtrakṛcchra, Pravāhikā; Kati-uru-Pr̥sthā; Daurbalya; Ānāha; Picchāsrāva; Gudaśopha.
9.	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	Kuṣṭha; Tr̥ṣṇā; Vātarakta; Pāmā; Visphot.; Vicarcikā.
10.	Madhyamanārāyana Taila	Pakṣāghāta; Hanustambha; Manyāstambha; Galagraha; Kubjatā; Badhiratva; Kaṭīgraha; Gātraśoṣa; Śukrakṣaya; Jvara; Kṣaya; Āntravṛddhi; Dāntaroga; Pārsvasūla; Paṁgutvā; Gr̥dhrasī; Vātaroga.
11.	Maricādyā Taila	Dadru; Śvitra; Kuṣṭha.
12.	Mahalākṣādi Taila	Jvara; Viśamajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Pratiśyāya; Kaṇḍu; Triksūla; Pr̥sthāsūla; Kaṭisūla; Gātraśūla.
13.	Mūṣikādyā Taila	Gudabhramśa; Yonibhramśa.
14.	Vāyucchayasurendra Taila	Vātavikāra; Kṣīṇasūka; Kṛcchrārtava; Retovikāra; Marmavāta; Gātrakampa; Hikkā; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Vātapitta; Apasmāra; Unmāda.
15.	Viṣṇu Taila	Hṛcchūla, Ardhāvabhedaka; Aśmarī; kṣāya; Ardita; Vātarakta; Napunsakatā.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 16. Vyāgrī Taila | Śvāsa; Kāsa; Jvara; Agnīvikāra; Tvakdoṣa. |
| 17. Śambūkādyā Taila | Karṇagata Nāḍīvraṇa. |
| 18. Himgvādi Taila | Karṇaśūla. |

GROUP NO. 9 LEPA

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Aṣṭhi Sandhāṇaka Lepa | Mūdhavāta; Śūla; Śoṭha; Asthibhagna; Asthicyuta. |
| 2. Gandhakādyā Malahara | Pāmā. |
| 3. Pāradādi Lepa | Upadamsavrana |
| 4. Vṛddhihara Lepa | Vṛddhi |
| 5. Svetamalahama | Agnidagdha, Vraṇa. |

GROUP NO. 10 VAṬĪ OF GUṬIKĀ

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Abhayā Vaṭī | Kāmala; Ajīṛṇa; Pāṇḍu; Kumbhakāmalā, Jīṇajvara, Plīhāroga, udararoga. |
| 2. Arka Vaṭī | Kaphaj Agnimāndya |
| 3. Arsogni Vaṭī | Raktārśa; Śuṣkārśa. |
| 4. Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī | Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Jvarātisāra. |
| 5. Jvaraghnī Guṭikā | Jvara. |
| 6. Drākṣādi Guṭikā | Amlapitta; Hṛddāha; Kaṇṭhadāha; Trṣṇa; Mūrcchā; Bhrama; Agnimāndya; Āmavāta. |
| 7. Bolādi Vaṭī | Ārtavadoṣa; Kaṣṭhārtava. |
| 8. Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭī | Atisāra |
| 9. Mahāśamkha Vaṭī | Arśa; Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya. |
| 10. Mahāgandhaka | Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Pravāhikā. |
| 11. Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭī | Anidrā. |
| 12. Sarvatobhadra Vaṭī | Vṛkka roga; Vastigataroga. |
| 13. Samśamanī Vaṭī | Jvara; Jīṇajvara; Rājayakṣmā; Daurbalya; Pāṇḍu; Viśamajvara. |
| 14. Sukhavirecana Vaṭī | Virecanārtha. |

GROUP NO. 11 VARTI-NETRA BINDU AND AÑJNA

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nayanāmṛtāñjana | Netraroga. |
| 2. Nāgārjunāñjana | Timira roga; Paṭalaroga. |

GROUP NO. 12 PARPAṬĪ

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Tāmra Parpaṭī | Grahaṇī; Meha; Pāṇḍu; Śūla; Dadru; Śvetakuṣṭha; Yakṛtplīhodara. |
| 2. Śvetaparpaṭī | Amlapitta; Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtrāghāta; Aśmarī. |

GROUP NO. 13 PIṢṬĪ

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Akīka Piṣṭī | Hṛddāha Pittaroga; Vātaroga; Kāsa, Hṛdroga; Kṣaya; Śīroroga. |
| 2. Jahara Mohrā Piṣṭī | Hṛddaurbalya; Chardi; Dāha; Visūcikā. |

GROUP NO. 14 BHASMA

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Akîka Bhasma | Hṛddāha; Pittaroga. |
| 2. Jaharamoharā Bhasma | Śvāsa; Hṛdroga; Kāsa; Raktapitta; Arśa. |
| 3. Sphaṭikā Bhasma | Vātapittakaphaja Vraṇa; Śvitra;
Visarpa; Yonisamkocaka. |
| 4. Hajarula Yahūda Bhasma | Aśmarī |
| 5. Varāṭikā Bhasma | Karṇasrāva; Netraroga; Agnimāndya; Panktisūla,
Grahaṇī Kṣaya, Sphoṭa |

GROUP NO. 15 MAṆḌŪRA

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa | Paktisūla; Kāmalā; Pāṇḍu; Śoṭha; Agnimāndya;
Arśa; Kṛmiroga; Gulma; Amlapitta; Sthaulya. |
| 2. Triphalā Maṇḍūra | Amlapitta. |
| 3. Śoṭhāri Maṇḍūra | Sarvāṅga Śoṭha. |

GROUP NO. 16 RASAYOGA

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa | Ajīrṇa; Agnimāndya; Kapharoga. |
| 2. Arśakuṭhāra Rasa | Arśa |
| 3. Āmavātāri Rasa | Āmavāta |
| 4. Unmādgajakeśarī Rasa | Unmāda; Apasmāra; Bhutonāda; Jvara. |
| 5. Kanaka Sundara Rasa | Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Jvara; Atisāra. |
| 6. Kastūri Bhairava Rasa | Sannipāta Jvara |
| 7. Kañcanābhra Rasa | Kṣaya; Śleṣmapittaja Kāsa; Vātaroga. |
| 8. Kāntaballabha Rasa | Pāṇḍu; Kṣaya; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Plīhodara. |
| 9. Kāmadudhā Rasa | Pittavikāra; Amlapitta; Dāha; Mūrcchā; Bhrama;
Sirahsūla; Somaroga; Pradara; Raktapitta. |
| 10. Kālakūṭa Rasa | Jvara. |
| 11. Kravyāda Rasa | Gulma; Plīhāvṛddhi; Jalodara; Śūla; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; |
| 12. Kṛmikūṭhāra Rasa | Kṛmiroga. |
| 13. Gaṇḍamāla Kaṇḍana Rasa | Gaḷagaṇḍa; Gaṇḍamālā. |
| 14. Garbhapāla Rasa | Garbhapāta; Garbhasrāva; Garbhiṇīroga; Pradara;
Agnimāndya; Śūla; Vibandha; Śīroroga; Chardi. |
| 15. Garbha Cintāmaṇī Rasa | Garbhiṇījvara; Pradara; Sūtikāroga. |
| 16. Gulma Kalānala Rasa | Gulma. |
| 17. Grahaṇī Kapāṭa Rasa | Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Kṣaya; Śvāsa; Urahkṣata. |
| 18. Candramśu Rasa | Strīroga; Yonisūla; Sarvajarāyudoṣa. |
| 19. Jalodarāri Rasa | Jalodara. |
| 20. Javāhara Moharā | Hṛdaurbalya. |
| 21. Jvarāṅkuśa Rasa (A) | Viśamajvara; Jvarātisāra; Agnimāndya. |
| 22. Jvarāṅkuśa Rasa (B) | Jvara. |
| 23. Tārakeśvara Rasa | Bahumūtra. |
| 24. Trivikrama Rasa | Aśmarī. |

25. Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	Dantodbhavakālīna Javara; Atisāra; Ākṣapa.
26. Nārāca Rasa	Udararoga.
27. Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	Hṛdroga; Śūla; Arśa; Hṛllāsa; Atisāra; Raktapitta; Kṣaya; Kṣatajakṣaya; Śoṭha; Viṣmajvara.
28. Nityānanda Rasa	Śoṭha, Viṣmajvara.
29. Nidrodaya Rasa	Anidrā, Śighraśukraskhalana, Balavarṇakṣaya.
30. Nr̥pativallabha Rasa	Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Amadoṣa; Visucikā; Gulma Udararoga; Pāṇḍu; Ānāha; Śūla.
31. Pañcānana Rasa	Pāṇḍu; Udararoga; Śoṭha; Meha; Halīmaka; Kāmalā; Atisāra; Arśa; Kuṣṭha; Agnimāndya.
32. Piyūṣavallī Rasa	Atisāra; Jvara; Raktātisāra; Grahaṇī; Śoṭha; Āmaśūla; Vibandha; Grahaṇī; Aruci; Hṛllāsa; Chardi; Gudabhramṣa; Plīhāvṛddhi; Gulma; Udararoga; Sūtikāroga; Asrgdara; Kāmalā; Pāṇḍu; Prameha.
33. Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	Vājīkaraṇārtha; Rasāyanārtha.
34. Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Vājīkaraṇa.
35. Pratāpalam̐keśvara Rasa	Prasūtivāta; Dantabandha; Arśa; Sannipāta Jvara; Atisāra; Grahaṇī.
36. Pradarāntaka Rasa	Pradara.
37. Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	Ānāha; Gulma; Udararoga; Plīhāroga; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Agnimāndya; Ajīrna; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Hṛdroga.
38. Bālārka Rasa	Vātsīleṣmātisāra; Kṛmiroga; Kāsa; Jvara
39. Br̥hadāgni Kumāra Rasa	Agnimāndya; Ajīrṇa; Pāṇḍu; Arśa; Grahaṇī.
40. Br̥hat Candrodaya/Makaradhvaja (Br. Pūrṇacandra Rasa)	Rasāyanārtha; Vājīkaranārtha.
41. Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Daurbalya; Aṣṭhīlā; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Āmajaśūla; Bhagandara; Pāṇḍu; Kaṭiśūla; Kṣīnasukra; Hṛcchūla; Prameha.
42. Br̥hat Var̐geśvara Rasa	Prameha; Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtratisāra; Somaroga; Pāṇḍu; Dhatustha Jvara; Halīmaka; Raktapitta; Grahaṇī; Āmadoṣa; Agnimāndya; Aruci; Bahumūtra.
43. Br̥hat Vidyādharābhra Rasa	Ekadoṣaja Śūla; Dvadanjasūla; Tridoṣaja Śūla; Pariṇāmaśūla; Āmavāta; Aruci.
44. Br̥hat śṛm̐gārābhra Rasa	Agnimāndya; Pāṇḍu; Kāmalā; Udararoga; Śoṭha; Jvara; Grahaṇī; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Rājayakṣmā.
45. Brāhmīvaṭī	Sannipāta Jvara; Apatantraka; Ākṣapa; Saṁtatajvara; Vātaroga; Hṛddaurbalya; Bhrama; Manoroga.
46. Manamathābhra Rasa	Rasāyana; Balya; Vājīkarana; Dhvajabham̐ga.
47. Mahā jvarām̐kuśa Rasa	Jvara.
48. Mahā taruṇārka Rasa	Amlapitta.
49. Mahā vātavidhvam̐śana Rasa	Vātavikāra; Śūla; Mūḍhatā; Apasmāra; Arśa; Phīhāroga
50. Māṇikya Rasa	Vātarakta; Śītapitta; Hikkā
51. Mehamudgara Rasa	Prameha; Mūtrakṛcchra; Pāṇḍu; Dhātugatajvara; Halīmaka; Raktapitta; Grahaṇī; Āmadoṣa; Agnimāndya.

52. Yākūtī	Hṛddaurabalya; Sannipāta jvara; Svedādhikya.
53. Laghu sūtaśekhara Rasa	Pittaja Śīraḥśūla; Ardhāvabhedaka; Sūryāvarta; Pittajaunmāda; Dāha; Ūrdhvaraktapitta.
54. Līlāvilāsa Rasa	Amlapitta.
55. Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	Vātaja Grahaṇī.
56. Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	Kāsa; Śvāsa; Pāṇḍu; Kṣaya; Śūla; Grahaṇī; Viṣavikāra; Prameha; Hṛdroga; Jvara.
57. Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	Gradhrasī; Krostuśīrṣaka; Avabāhuka; Manyāstambha; Urustambha; Pakṣāghāta.
58. Śvāsa Kāsa Cintāmaṇi Rasa	Śvāsa; Kāsa.
59. Śīraḥśūlādi Vajra Rasa	Śīroroga.
60. Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Jvara; Udarasula; Rajaya; Kṣmā Kasa; Svasa; Sotha; Meha; Manovikāra; Chardi; Amlapitta; Pīnasa; Plīhāroga.
61. Śrījayamangala Rasa	Jīrna jvara.
62. Śrīrāmabāṇa Rasa	Grahaṇī; Āmavāta; Agnimāndya;
63. Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Amlapitta; Śūla; Gulma; Kāsa; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Śvāsa; Agnimāndya; Hikkā; Udāvarta; Rājayakṣmā.
64. Smṛtisāgara Rasa	Apasmāra; Smṛtidaurbalya.
65. Svachanda Bhairava Rasa	Śītajvara; Sannipāta Jvara; Visūcikā; Viṣama jvara; Pīnasa; Pratiśyāya; Jīrna Jvara; Agnimāndya; Chardi.
66. Hemagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Sannipāta Jvara.
67. Hemanātha Rasa	Vāta Jvara.
68. Himāguleśvara Rasa	Vāta Jvara.
69. Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Agnimāndya; Grahaṇī; Viṣama Jvara; Arśa; Atisāra; Śvāsa; Kāsa; Pīnasa; Sotha; Pāṇḍu; Yakṛtplīhāroga.

GROUP NO. 17 LAUHA

1. Guḍūcī Lauha	Vātarakta.
2. Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	Pāṇḍu; Hṛdroga; Kuṣṭha; Arśa; Kāmalā.
3. Bṛhat Viṣama Jvarāntaka Lauha	Aṣṭa Jvara; Saptadhātugatajvara; Abhighātābhicarotthajvara; Jīrna Jvara.
4. Bṛhat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Jvara.
5. Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	Udararoga; Ānāha; Jvara; Pāṇḍu; Kāmalā; sotha; Halīmaka; Agnimāndya, Aruci, Yakṛtaplīhāroga.
6. Yogarāja	Pāṇḍu; Viṣavikāra; Kāsa; Rājayakṣmā; Viṣama jvara; Kuṣṭha; Meha; sotha; Śvāsa; Aruci; Kāmalā.
7. Raktapittāntaka Lauha	Raktapitta; Amlapitta.
8. Śātamūlyādi Lauha	Trṣṇā; Dāha; Jvara; Chardi; Raktapitta.
9. Śīlājītvādi Lauh	Raktakṣaya.

B. DISEASE WISE

DISEASE WISE

Agnimāndya	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Yavānyārka	(2:2)
	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
	Aṣṭāṃgalavaṇa Cūrṇa	(7:3)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Mahāśamīkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa	(16:1)
	Kanaka Sundera Rasa	(16:5)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Grahaṇī Kapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Jwarākṇuśa Rasa	(16:21)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Pravālapañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bṛhadagnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Bṛhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Bṛhat śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
Agnivikāra	Śrīramabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Agnidagdha	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
Ajīrṇa	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Śveta malahama	(9:5)
	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Abhayā Vaṭī	(10:1)
	Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa	(16:1)
	Pravāla pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bṛhadagni Kumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
Atisāra	Devadārvādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:21)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Laghu Gangādhara Cūrṇa	(7:14)
	Laghulai Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
	Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭī	(10:8)
	Mahāgandhaka	(10:10)
	Kanaka Sundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Nāgārjunābhara Rasa	(16:27)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)

	Piyūsavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pratāpalamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(16:69)
Anidrā	Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭī	(10:11)
	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Āṅgamarda	Āṅgamarda praśamana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:1)
Apatañtraka	Brāhmīvaṭī	(16:45)
Apasmāra	Brhacchāgalāḍya Ghr̥ta	(6:2)
	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	(7:19)
	Yāyucchya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Unmāda Gaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Mahā vātavidhvamsāna Rasa	(16:49)
	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	(16:64)
Abhigātabhicārottha jvara	Brhat Visamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Amlapitta	Pūga khaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Phalatrikādi kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Sveta parpaṭī (Kṣāraparpaṭī)	(12:2)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Triphalāmaṇḍūra	(15:3)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Līlāvilāsa Rasa	(16:54)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Raktapittāntaka Lauha	(17:7)
Aruci	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Guḍūcyādi Ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Dhānyapañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Kaṭṭhalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Piyūsavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Brhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Brhat Vidyādhārābhra Rasa	(16:43)
	Yakṛt Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Ardita	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
Arbuda	Nityānanda Rasa	(16:28)
Arśa	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Śrī Bāhuśāloguḍa	(3:7)

	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Agnimukha Cūr̥ṇa	(7:1)
	Mahāśaṅkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guda	(15:1)
	Arsakuṭhāra Rasa	(16:2)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Pratāpa Lankeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Br̥hat Agnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Mahā vāta vidhvaṁśana Rasa	(16:49)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūr̥ṇa)	(17:2)
Avabāhuka	Vātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Asmarī	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Asmarīhara Kaśāya Cūr̥ṇa	(4:3)
	Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūr̥ṇa	(4:22)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:15)
	Śveta parpaṭī (Kṣāra Parpaṭī)	(12:2)
	Hajarulayahūda Bhasma	(14:4)
	Trivikrama Rasa	(16:24)
Aṣṭa Jvara	Br̥hat Visamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:23)
Aṣṭhīlā	Br̥hat pūr̥ṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Asrgdara	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Asvagandhā Taila	(8:2)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Asthicyuta	Asthi sandhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Asthi Bhagna	Asthisandhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Ākṣepa	Brāhmī Vaṭī	(16:45)
Ādhyavāta	Śrī Bāhusāloguḍa	(3:7)
Ārtava Doṣa	Bolādi Vaṭī	(10:7)
Āmtravṛddhi	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Ādhmāna	Nārāca Cūr̥ṇa	(7:8)
Ānāha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Pañcakola Cūr̥ṇa	(7:10)
	Laghulai Cūr̥ṇa	(7:15)
	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Yakṛta Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Āmadoṣa	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūr̥ṇa	(4:4)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(10:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hatvamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudagara Rasa	(16:51)

Āmajaśūla	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Āmavāta	Eraṇḍa Pāka	(3:3)
	Pūgakhanda (Aparāḥ)	(3:5)
	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Āmavātāri Rasa	(16:3)
	Śrī Rāmabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
Āmātisāra	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
Āyāma	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Udararoga	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Śrī Bāhusālogoḍa	(3:7)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
	Abhayā Vaṭi	(10:1)
	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pīyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pravālapañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Br̥hat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Yakṛt plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Udaraśūla	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
Udarda	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Udāvartta	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:69)
Unmāda	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Unmādagaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
Upadamśa Vraṇa	Pāradādi Lepa	(9:3)
Urugraha	Eraṇḍa pāka	(3:3)
Uraḥ Kṣata	Grahaṇī Kapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Hemañātha Rasa	(16:67)
Ūrdhvajatrugata Roga	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
Ūrdhvaraktapitta	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Ūruśūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
Ūrustambha	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Kaṇṭhadāha	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
Konṭharoga	Samasarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
Kaṇḍu	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)

	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
	Mahālakṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
Kapha roga	Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭhaka Rasa	(16:1)
Kaphapittaja Śūla	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Kaphaja agnimāndya	Arka vaṭi	(10:8)
Kampa	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Kaṭiuru-Prṣṭha Daurbalya	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Kaṭi graha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Madhyama Nārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Kaṭi śūla	Mahālakṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Bṛhatpūṣpacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Karṇa kṛmi	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Karṇagata Nāḍi vraṇa	Śambūkādya Taila	(8:18)
Karṇa nāda	Māṣavalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila	(8:1)
	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Karṇa rujā	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
Karṇa roga	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
Karṇa śūla	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
	Pañcaguṇa Taila	(8:7)
	Hingvādi Taila	(8:19)
Karṇas rāva	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(10:7)
Kāmalā	Abhayāvaṭi	(10:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bṛhat Śṛmgarābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Navāyasa Lauha Cūrṇa	(17:2)
	yakṛta Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kāsa	Drākṣāsava	(1:2)
	Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Devadārvedi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Mahālakṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)

	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Akîka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akîka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
	Bṛhat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Vāsanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:58)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kukṣi sūla	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Kubjatā	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Musikādyā Taila	(8:13)
Kumbha Kāmalā	Abhayāvaṭī	(10:1)
Kuṣṭha	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:11)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kṛcchārtava	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Kṛmi Roga	Āndraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Kṛmighma Kaśāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
	Palāśabījādi Cūrṇa	(7:12)
	Viḍaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:17)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra	(15:1)
	Kṛmi Kuṭhāra Rasa	(16:12)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
Koṭha	Āndraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Kroṣṭusīrṣaka	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Kṣataja kṣaya	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
Kṣata	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
Kṣata kṣīna	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Kṣaya	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Akîka Piṣṭi	(19:1)
	Akîka Bhasma	(14:1)

	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
	Kāñcanābhra Rasa	(16:7)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Basantatilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Kṣīṇa śukra	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(8:2)
	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
	Bṛhat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Kṣudra kuṣṭha	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	(7:11)
Khuḍaka	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
Gaṇḍamālā	Gaṇḍamālā Kaṇḍana Rasa	(16:13)
Galagaṇḍa	Gaṇḍamālā Kaṇḍana Rasa	(16:13)
Galagraha	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Garbhapāṭa	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
Garbhasrāva	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
Garbhiṇī Jvara	Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	(16:15)
Garbhiṇī Roga	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
Gādhaviṭakatā	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Gātrakampa	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Gātrasūla	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Gātrasaitya	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Gātrasōṣa	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Grīvāstambha	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:13)
Gulma	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Eṇḍa pāka	(3:3)
	Śrī Bāhuśālo Guda	(3:7)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Tāramaṇḍūra Guda	(15:1)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Gulmakālānala Rasa	(16:16)
	Nṛpatiballabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	pravālapaṇcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Gudabhramśa	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Musikādyā Taila	(8:13)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Guda sūla	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Guda śoṭha	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Grahaṇī	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Dāḍimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	(7:16)

	Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
	Mahāśamkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭī	(10:10)
	Tāmra Parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
	Kanakasundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Grahaṇikapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Nṛpatiballabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pratāpalaṅkeśvara Rasa	(16:38)
	Pravālapaṇcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bṛhadagni Kumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Bṛhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Basanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Shrī Rāmabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiraṇya Garbhapoṭṭalī Rasa	(17:69)
Grdhrasī	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Chardi	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Aṣṭāṃgāvaleha	(3:2)
	Pūga Khaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Guḍūcyādi ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	((7:4)
	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	(13:2)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Satamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Jvara	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Guḍūcyādi gaṇa Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Jvaraghnī Guṭikā	(10:15)
	Samśamanī Vaṭī	(10:13)

	Unmāda Gajakeśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Kanakasundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Kālakūṭa Rasa	(16:10)
	Jvaramkuśa Rasa	(16:22)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
	Bṛhat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	(17:4)
	Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Jvarātisāra	Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
	Jvarāṁkuśa Rasa (A)	(16:21)
Jaṁghāsūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(16:21)
Jaṁgha-Uru-Praṣṭha	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
Trikasthāna Bastigata sūla		
Jalodara	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Jalodarāri Rasa	(16:21)
Jīrṇajvara	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(17:5)
	Abhayāvaṭī	(10:1)
	Samśamanī Vaṭī	(10:13)
	Shrī Jayamangala Rasa	(16:61)
	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Bṛhat Viṣamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Tvakdoṣa	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
Trṣṇā	Guḍūcyādigana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Triksūla	Yavānyārka	(2:2)
	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:22)
	Mahalākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Timira	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Nāgārjunāñjana	(11:2)
Dadru	Maricādyā Taila	(8:11)
	Tāmraparpaṭī	(12:1)
Dantapāta	Pathyādi Kvātha (Saḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
Dantabandha	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Pratāpalamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
Dantaroga	Daśana Samskāra Cūrṇa	(7:6)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Dantodbhavadakālīna	Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	(20:27)
Jvara-Atisāra Evam Ākṣepa		
Dāha	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Guḍūcyādigana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Jaharamoharā piṣṭī	(13:2)

	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
	Satamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
		(2:2)
Duṣṭapīnasa	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Daurbalya	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
	saṁśamanī Vaṭī (Guducyādighana Vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Br̥hat pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Dhavajabhaṁga	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Dhanurvāta	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
Dhātustha Jvara	Br̥hatvaṁgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
Naktāndhya	Pathyādi Kvātha (ṣaḍaṁga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
Napuṁsakatā	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
Naṣṭaśukra	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
Nāsikādaurgandhya	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Netraroga	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(9:10)
	Nayanāmṛtāñjana	(11:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
Pakṣāghāta	Samsarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Madhyamanārāyana Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajarikuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Pam̐gutva	Kubjaprasārinī Taila	(8:13)
	Madhyamanārāyana Taila	(8:10)
Paṭalaroga	Nāgārjunāñjana	(11:2)
Paktiśūla	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
Palitanās'ana	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Pāmā	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Gāndhakādyā Malahara	(9:2)
Pāṇḍu	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Shrī Bāhuśālo guḍa	(3:7)
	Samśamanī vaṭī (Guḍūcyādighana vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Tāmra Parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Kāntaballabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Nrpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hadgnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)

	Br̥hatpūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Br̥hat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Br̥hat Śr̥ṃgārābhra	(16:44)
	Māṇikya Rasa	(16:50)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Vasantatilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Śr̥ṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
	Yakṛt Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Pārsvaśūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Picchāsrāva	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Pitta Roga	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
Pitta Vikāra	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Pittaja Unmāda	Laghu Śūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Pittaja Śiraḥ Śūla	Laghusutaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Pitta Śoṣa	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Pīnasa	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Śr̥ṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(18:69)
Pūyasrāva	Kaṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Paittika Roga	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Pratiśyāya	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:63)
Pradara	Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:11)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Gaṇḍamālākandana Rasa	(16:13)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Pradarāntaka Rasa	(16:36)
Prameha	Aṣṭāṃgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hatpūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Br̥hatvamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)

Pralāpa	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Pravāhikā	Laghugamgādhara Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭī	(10:10)
Prasūtivāta	Pratāpalamīkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
Prṣṭhaśūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
	Mahālakṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Prṣṭhastambha	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
Plīhā Roga	Pūgakhanda (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Abhayā Vaṭī	(10:1)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
Plīhāvṛdhni	Yavānyārka	(2:1)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Plīhodara	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
Badhiratva	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Bandhyatva	Pūgakhanda (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Balya	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Balavarṇakṣaya	Nidrodya Rasa	(16:23)
Bastirujā	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
Bastigata Roga	Sarvatobhadra Vaṭī	(10:12)
Bahumūtra	Tārakeśvara Rasa	(16:23)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Bādhirya	Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila	(8:1)
	Bṛhatpūṣacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Bhūtonmāda	Unmādagaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Pūgakhanda (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:16)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:6)
	Brāhmī vaṭī	(16:45)
Madātyaya	Brahacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
Manyāstambha	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Manoroga	Brāhmī vaṭī	(16:45)
Manovikāra	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)

Marmavāta	Vāyucchayasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Mastiṣka Roga	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
Masūrikā Jvara	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:14)
Mahākuṣṭha	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	(7:1)
Māṁsakṣaya	Aśvagandhādyā Taila	(8:2)
Mukha Daurgandhya	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Mukhapāka	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Mukharoga	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:10)
	Daśanasamṣkāra Cūrṇa	(7:6)
Mūkatā	Kalyāṇāvaleha	(3:14)
Mūrcchā	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Drākṣādi Guṭika	(10:16)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Mūtrakṛcchra	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Tṛṇa Pañcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:9)
	Śātavaryādi Ghr̥ta	(6:4)
	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Śvetaparpatī	(12:2)
	Br̥hat Vam̐geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
Mūtradoṣa	Śātāvaryādi Ghr̥ta	(6:4)
Mūtra Virecana	Mūtravirecanīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:18)
Mūtraśarkarā	Śātāvaryādi Ghr̥ta	(6:4)
Mūtrasamgrahaṇa	Mūtra Samgrahaṇīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
Mūtrāghāta	Śveta Parpatī	(12:2)
Mūtrātisāra	Br̥hat Vam̐geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
Mūḍhatā	Mahāvātavidhavam̐sana Rasa	(16:49)
Mūḍhavāta	Asthisamdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Medovikāra	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
Medoroga	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghr̥ta	(6:2)
Medhāprada	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	(7:19)
Meha	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Tāmra Parpatī	(12:1)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Yakṛtplīhodara	Tāmra Parpatī	(12:1)
Yakṛt Plīhāroga	Hiraṇyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(19:69)
	Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Yonibhramśa	Mūṣikādyā Taila	(8:13)

Yonivikāra	Asvagamdhādyā Taila	(8:12)
Yonishūla	Candramīsu Rasa	(16:18)
Yonisaṁkocaka	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Raktakṣaya	Śilājītvādi Lauha	(17:9)
Raktapitta	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Asvagamdhādyā Taila	(8:2)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Br̥hat Var̥geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Śr̥ṁgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Rakapittāntaka Lauha	(17:7)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Raktātisāra	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Lavamādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Raktārsā	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparāḥ)	(3:5)
	Arśoghnī Vaṭī	(10:3)
Rasāyanārtha	Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	(16:33)
	Br̥hat Candrodaya Makaradhvaja	(16:40)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Rājayakṣmā	Ādrakakhaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Saṁsamanī Vaṭī (Guḍūcyādi Ghana vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Br̥hat Śr̥ṁgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Śr̥ṁgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Rujā	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Recana	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
Retovikāra	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
Vājīkarnārtha	Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	(16:33)
	Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:34)
	Br̥hat Candrodaya Makardhvaja	(16:40)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Vātakaphajvara	Aṣṭamāgāvaleha	(3:1)
Vātakṣaya	Asvagamdhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Vātajvara	Hinguleśvara Rasa	(16:68)
Vātagulma	Ādrakakhaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Vātapittakaphavraṇa	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Vātapitta	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:16)

Vātarakta	Pūnarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
	Guḍūcī Lauha	(17:1)
Vātaroga	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Br̥htacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Aśvagandhādyā Taila	(8:2)
	Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Kāñcanābhra Rasa	(16:7)
	Brāhmī Vaṭī	(16:45)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
Vātajagrahaṇī	Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	(16:55)
Vātavikāra	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Mahāvātavidhvamsāna Rasa	(16:49)
Vātaśleamātisāra	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
Vātaśleṣmaja Vraṇasoṭha	Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:10)
Vātaśleṣma Jvara	Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila	(8:3)
Vāyusūla	Kaṭṭhalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
Vicarcikā	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
Virecanārtha	Sukhavirecanī Vaṭī	(10:14)
Viṣama Jvara	Br̥hat-Aśvagandha Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Samśamaṇī Vaṭī (Guḍūcyādi Ghana vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Jvaramkuśa Rasa	(16:21)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Svacchanda Bhairavā Rasa	(16:65)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Viṣavikāra	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Visarpa	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:14)
	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Visūcikā	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	(13:2)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Visphota	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
Vibandha	Br̥htacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)

Vîrya Kṣaya	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
Vṛkka Roga	Sarvatobhadrā Vaṭī	(10:12)
Vṛkka Śūla	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:3)
Vṛdhdi Roga	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
Vraṇa	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Sveta Malahama	(9:5)
Vraṇavikāra	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Vraṇopacāra	Pañcaguṇa Taila	(8:7)
Śarkarāmeha	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:3)
Śiraḥkampa	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Śīrorujā	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Śīroroga	Pathyādikvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Śiraḥśūlādi Vajra Rasa	(16:59)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Śiraḥśūla	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Śīghra Śukra Skhalana	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Śītajvara	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Śītapitta	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
	Muśalī Cūrṇa	(7:13)
Śukra Kṣaya	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Śuṣkārśa	Arśoghni Vaṭī	(10:3)
Śūla	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Laghulai Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Lavaṃgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Asthisamdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
	Tāmra parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Nṛpati Vallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Br̥hata Vidyādharaābhra Rasa	(16:43)
	Mahāvāta Vidhvaṃśana Rasa	(16:49)

	Līlā Vilāsa Rasa	(16:56)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Śoṭha	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Lavaṁgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Asthisamdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Hiraṇyagarbhapottalī Rasa	(16:69)
Śopha	Erāṇḍa Pāka	(3:3)
Śoṣa	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Śvāsa	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Aṣṭāṁgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Śvāsahara Kasāya Cūrṇa	(4:23)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghrta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Kaṭṭhalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:13)
	Vāyucchayasurendra Taila	(8:15)
	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Jaharamoharā	(14:2)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bṛhat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Śvāsakāsa Cintāmaṇi Rasa	(16:58)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
	Hiraṇya Garbha Pottalī Rasa	(16:19)
	Yogarāja	(7:6)
Śleṣmaksaya	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Śleṣma Jvara	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
Śleṣmodara	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
Ślīpada	Nityānanda Rasa	(16:28)

Śvitra	Maricādyā Taila	(8:11)
	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Śvitra Kuṣṭha	Tāmra Parpaṭi	(12:1)
Satatādi Jvara	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
Sannipāta Jvara	Kastūrī Bhairava Rasa	(16:6)
	Pratāpa Lamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
	Mahātaruṇārka Rasa	(16:48)
	Yākūṭi	(16:52)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Hemagarbhapoṭṭalī Rasa	(16:66)
Sandhivāta	Pañcaguna Taila	(8:7)
Saptadhātugata Jvara	Br̥hat Viṣamajavarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Sarvajarāyu Doṣa	Candramṣu Rasa	(16:18)
Sarvātatisāra	Kuṭajaṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
Sūtikā Roga	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	(16:15)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Sūryāvartta	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Somaroga	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Br̥hat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Hemañātha Rasa	(16:67)
Strotovirodha	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Stanyajanana	Stanyajanana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:24)
Stanyaśodhana	Stanyaśodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:25)
Strīroga	Candrāmṣu Rasa	(16:18)
Sthaulya	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
Snāyu Rujā	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
Smṛtidaurbalya	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	(16:63)
Svarakṣaya	Vyāghrī Haritakī	(3:6)
Svarabheda	Kalyāṇaka Avaleha	(3:4)
Sveda	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Svedādhikya	Yākūṭi	(16:52)
Stimīta	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
Hanustambha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Halīmaka	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)

	Br̥hat Vam̥geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Hikkā	Br̥hat Aśvagandha Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Kanaka Sundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Hīnamāmsa	Br̥hat Aśvāgandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Hṛcchūla	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Hṛddāha	Pūgakhanda (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(12:6)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
Hṛddaurbalya	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
	Yākūtī	(16:52)
Hṛdroga	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Arjun Ghṛta	(6:1)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:1)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
Hṛllāsa	Guḍūcyādigaṇa Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)

C. ACTION WISE

ACTION WISE

Dîpana	Yavanyârka	(2:2)
Dhvajabhaṁga Nāśaka	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Mūtravirecana	Mūtravirecanîya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:18)
Mūtrasamgrahaṇa	Mūtrasamgrahaṇîya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
Virecanārtha	Sukhavirecanî Vaṭi	(10:14)
Recanārtha	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
Śukrastambhana	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Stanyajanana	Stanyajanana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:24)
Stanyaśodhana	Stanyaśodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:25)

APPENDIX IV

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

**TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURE DESCRIBED IN AYURVEDIC CLASSICS AND
THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS ADOPTED BY THE AYURVEDIC PHARMACOPOEIA COMMITTEE.**

The Following Table of Metric Equivalents of Weights and Measures. Linear Measures and Measurements of time used in the Ayurvedic Classics have been approved with Indian Standards Institution.

I. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

1	Raktikā or Guñjā		= 125 mg
8	Raktika	= 1 Māṣā	= 1 g.
3	Māṣā	= 1 Śāṇa	= 3 g.
4	Māṣā	= 1 Ṭaṇka	= 4 g.
1	Dharaṇa		= 4.8 g
2	Śāṇa	= 1 Kola	= 6 g.
2½	Dharaṇa	= 1 Karṣa	= 12 g.
12	Māṣā	= 1 Karṣa (Tolā/Akṣa/Picu/Tolak)	= 12 g.
2	Karṣa (Tolā)	= 1 Śukti	= 24 g.
2	Śukti	= 1 Pala	= 48 g.
		(4 Karṣa or Tolā)	
2	Palā	= 1 Prasṛati	= 96 g.
2	Prasṛati	= 1 Kuḍava	= 192 g.
2	Kuḍava	= 1 Mānika	= 384 g.
2	Mānika	= 1 Prastha	= 768 g.
4	Prastha	= 1 Āḍhaka (Pātra)	= 3 kg. 72 g.
4	Āḍhaka	= 1 Droṇa	= 12 kg. 288 g.
2	Droṇa	= 1 Śūrpa	= 24 kg. 576 g.
2	Śūrpa	= 1 Droṇi (Vaha/Ghata)	= 49 kg. 152 g.
4	Droṇi	= 1 Khāri	= 196 kg. 608 g.
100	Pala	= 1 Tulā	= 4 kg. 800 g.
20	Tulā	= 1 Bhāra	= 96 kg.

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and mililitre.

II. LINEAR MEASURE

Classical Unit	Inches	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodara	1/8 of 3/4"	0.24 cm.
2. Aṅgula	3/4"	1.95 cm.
3. Vitasti	9"	22.86 cm.
4. Aratni	16½"	41.91 cm.
5. Hasta	18"	45.72 cm.
6. Nṛpahasta (Rāja hasta)	22"	55.88 cm.
7. Vyāma	72"	182.88 cm.

III. MEASUREMENT OF TIME

Unit	Equivalent (In Hours, Minutes and Seconds)	
2 Kṣaṇa	= 1 lava	
2 Lava	= 1 Nimeṣa	
3 Nimeṣa	= 1 Kāṣṭhā	= 4.66 Seconds
1 Ghaṭī		= 24 Minutes
30 Kāṣṭhā	= 1 Kalā	= 2 Minutes 20 Seconds
20 Kalā + 3 Kāṣṭhā	= 1 Muhūrta	= 48 Minutes
1 Yāma (Prahara)		= 3 hours
30 Muhūrta	= 1 Ahorātra	= 24 hours
15 Ahorātra	= 1 pakṣa	= 15 days
2 Pakṣa	= 1 Māsa	= 30 days
2 Māsa	= 1 Ṛtu	= 60 Days/Two Months
3 Ṛtus	= 1 Ayana	= 6 Months
2 Ayana	= 1 Samvatsara	= 12 Months/One Year
5 Samvatsara	= 1 Yuga	= 5 years
1 Ahorātra of Devās		= 1 year
1 Ahorātra of Pitarās		= 1 year

BIBLIOGRAPHY

YH FARGOLLE

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Vāgbhaṭa | Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, eg. Lal Chanda Vaidya; Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, 1963 |
| 2. Rāvaṇa | Arkaprakāśa, ed. Mukundram; Bombay : Laksmi Venkaṭeśvar Press, Kalyan, Samvat 2013; Saka 1878 |
| 3. Upādhyāya Mādhava | Āyurveda Prakāśa, ed. Gularaja Sharma Misra. |
| 4. Govinda Dāsa | Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, red and ed. Narendra Nath Mishra, Jayadeo Vidyalankar, Haridatta Shastri, Lalchandji Vaidya, Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, Samvat 2019. |
| 5. Bhāvamiśra | Bhāvaprakāśa, ed. Brahmasenkar Shastri, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1956. |
| 6. | Bhārata Bhaiṣajya ratnākara, ed. Gopinath Gupta, Shivaram Chanda Bhattacharya, Uttar Gujarat : Unjha Pharmacy, 1947 (2nd Edn. 1937), 5th Edn. |
| 7. Vaidyavar Śāstrī Vasavarāja | Varsavarājīyam, ed. Shivakaran Sharma Changani Shastri, Agra : Motilal Banarasi Das Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi-6, Samvat 2008, 1st Edn. |
| 8. Agniveśa | Carakasamhitā, ed. Kashinath Shastri, Part II, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 1970. |
| 9. Cakrapāṇi Datta | Cakradatta, ed. Jagadisvar Prasad, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1961. |
| 10. Sadānanda Sharma | Rasatarāṅgiṇī, ed. Dharmanand Shastri; Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, Samvat 2016. |
| 11. Gopālakṛṣṇa Bhatta | Rasendrasāra Sangraha, ed. Vaidya Ghananda Panta, New Delhi : Radha Vallabha Pant 29, Bazar Lane, 1937. |
| 12. Yādavajī Trikamaṇī Ācārya | Rasamṛt, Banarasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, 1951. |
| 13. | Rasa tantra va Siddha Prayoga Sangraha, ed. Kṛṣṇagopalajī Ajamer, Kṛṣṇagopala Ayurveda Bhawan, 1961, 9th Edn. |
| 14. Śāraṅgdhara Ācārya | Śāraṅgdhara Samhitā, red, Aḍmalla, ed. Parasu Ram Shastri, Bombay : Nirnaya Sagar Press, 1931, 2nd Edn. |
| 15. | Sahasra Yoga, ed. Vailodha Kurup, Quilon : Sri Ramvilasa Press, 1963. |
| 16. Śrī Kṛṣṇa Rāma | Siddha Bhaiṣajamaṇī Mālā, ed. Sri Laxmi Ram, Jaipur : Sri Sankar Art Press. |
| 17. Vaidya Yādavajī Trikamaṇī Ācārya | Siddhayoga Saṅgraha, Calcutta : Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan, 1957. 5th Edn. |
| 18. | Yogaratanākara, red, Laxmipat Shastri, Ed. Brahma Sankar Shastri, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1955. |
| 19. Lolimbarāja | Vaidyajīvanam, red. Kalicharan Pandey, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1947. |
| 20. Hariprapannajī | Rasayoga Sāgara. |
| 21. | Ayurveda sāra Sangraha, Nagpur, Sri Baidyanath Ayurveda Bhawan, Private Ltd. |
| 22. Sri Caranatīrtha Maharāja | Rasoddharatantra, Rasasala Ausadhasrama, Gaundala Saurashtra; 1964. |
| 23. Trimalla Bhaṭṭa | Brhadyogatarāṅgiṇī, red. V.S.R.R. Hanumanthopādhyaya Shastri, 1914. |
| 24. | Āyurveda Saṅgraha. |

ISEN 81-901151-1-1



9 788190 115117 01